

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
2 August 2001 (02.08.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 01/55146 A1**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C07D 417/14**,  
413/14

(21) International Application Number: PCT/KR01/00013

(22) International Filing Date: 4 January 2001 (04.01.2001)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
2000/4458 29 January 2000 (29.01.2000) KR  
2000/6354 11 February 2000 (11.02.2000) KR  
2000/7487 17 February 2000 (17.02.2000) KR  
2000/7489 17 February 2000 (17.02.2000) KR

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **LG CHEM INVESTMENT LTD.** [KR/KR]; 20, Yoido-dong, Yongdunghpo-ku, Seoul 150-010 (KR).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **KANG, Myung-Gyun** [KR/KR]; LG Satack 2-305, Doryong-dong, Yusong-ku, Taejon 305-340 (KR). **PARK, Doo-Hee** [KR/KR]; LG Satack 7-305, Doryong-dong, Yusong-ku, Taejon 305-340 (KR). **KWON, Oh-Hwan** [KR/KR]; Expo Apt. 405-703, 464-1, Jeonmin-dong, Yusong-ku, Taejon 305-390 (KR). **KIM, Eunice, Eun-Kyeong** [KR/KR]; LG Satack 8-506, Doryong-dong, Yusong-ku, Taejon 305-340 (KR). **HWANG, Kwang-Yeon** [KR/KR]; LG Satack 9-403, Doryong-dong, Yusong-ku, Taejon 305-340 (KR). **HEO, Yong-Seok** [KR/KR]; LG Satack 2-106, Doryong-dong, Yusong-ku, Taejon 305-340 (KR). **PARK, Tae-Kyo** [KR/KR]; LG Apt. 8-302, 381-42, Doryong-dong, Yusong-ku, Taejon 305-340 (KR). **LEE, Tae-Hee** [KR/KR]; LG Apt. 7-505, 381-42, Doryong-dong, Yusong-ku, Taejon 305-340 (KR). **MOON, Kwang-Yul** [KR/KR]; Sammeori Apt. 103-304,

Doonsan-dong, Seo-ku, Taejon 302-120 (KR). **PARK, Jong-Woo** [KR/KR]; 28-6, Wooyi-dong, Kangbuk-ku, Seoul 142-090 (KR). **CHANG, Hye-Kyung** [KR/KR]; LG Apt. 8-204, 381-42, Doryong-dong, Yusong-ku, Taejon 305-340 (KR). **LEE, Sang-Koo** [KR/KR]; LG Apt. 8-108, 381-42, Doryong-dong, Yusong-ku, Taejon 305-340 (KR). **LEE, Sun-Hwa** [KR/KR]; Expo Apt. 406-905, Jeonmin-dong, Yusong-ku, Taejon 305-390 (KR). **PARK, Su-Kyung** [KR/KR]; LG Dormitory 3-523, Doryong-dong, Yusong-ku, Taejon 305-340 (KR). **LEE, Sung-Hack** [KR/KR]; Songkangmaeul Apt. 205-601, 10-3, Songkang-dong, Yusong-ku, Taejon 305-503 (KR). **PARK, Hee-Dong** [KR/KR]; Hyangchon Apt. 109-805, Doonsan 2-dong, Seo-ku, Taejon 302-122 (KR).

(74) Agent: **CHOI, Kyu-Pal**; 824-11, Yeoksam-dong, Kangnam-ku, Seoul 135-080 (KR).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— with international search report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: **FACTOR Xa INHIBITORS WITH ARYL-AMIDINES AND DERIVATIVES, AND PRODRUGS THEREOF**

(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to a compound with aryl-amidines, particularly amidinoaryl-cyclopropanes, amidinoaryl-methyl-pyrroles, amidinoaryl-benzenes, amidinoaryl-pyridines, or amidinoaryl-alanines, represented by formula (1), a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, a prodrug, a hydrate, a solvate or an isomer thereof, which are inhibitors of coagulation enzyme, factor Xa (FXa). The present invention also relates to a pharmaceutical composition containing the compound, and a method of using the same as an anticoagulant agent for treatment and prevention of thrombosis disorders.

WO 01/55146 A1

**Factor Xa inhibitors with aryl-amidines and derivatives, and prodrugs thereof****5 TECHNICAL FIELD**

This invention relates generally to compounds with aryl-amidines, particularly amidinoaryl-cyclopropanes, amidinoarylmethyl-pyrroles, amidinoaryl-benzenes, amidinoaryl-pyridines, amidinoaryl-alanines, and their derivatives and/or prodrugs which are inhibitors of  
10 coagulation enzyme, factor Xa (FXa), pharmaceutical compositions containing the same, and methods of using the same as anticoagulant agents for treatment and prevention of thrombosis.

**BACKGROUND ART**

15

It has been generally known that various complicated enzyme reactions are related to blood coagulation processes. The final step of the reactions is a reaction converting prothrombin to thrombin, and FXa is an enzyme involved in this process. Thrombin produced by the reaction plays a role in activating platelet and converting fibrinogen to fibrin. Fibrin may be  
20 polymerized and converted to a polymer. The polymer is cross-linked with an activated blood factor XIII to produce an insoluble coagulated blood. Thrombin also plays a role in activating blood factors V and VIII, which participate in the blood coagulation process. Thus, it accelerates the blood coagulation reaction. An inhibitor of thrombin acts as an effective anticoagulant agent, inhibits activity of platelet, and avoids producing and stabilizing  
25 fibrin. Therefore, by developing novel compounds having a capability to inhibit thrombin activity, attempts have been made to prevent blood coagulation and treat many kinds of thrombosis.

In a clinical test using inhibitors of thrombin, some inhibitors inhibited effectively thrombin in  
30 blood, but did not inhibit a reaction that does newly produce thrombin. Therefore, they did not show sufficient effects. In order to control thrombin to be newly produced, excess of an inhibitor must be administrated. Therefore, many side effects such as hemorrhage were reported. However, FXa inhibitors blocked the activity of FXa, which was directly involved in producing thrombin. For this reason, attempts for developing the FXa inhibitors have

been made to treat and prevent thrombosis and diseases associated with the same.

It has been proved through animal tests of these FXa inhibitors that disadvantages of thrombin inhibitors, such as lack of ability to block producing thrombin and side effects, for example, hemorrhage, etc, could be solved. Such viewpoints had been supported by substantially many scientific evidences. The best important example is a fact that a protein inhibiting FXa has been found from animals sucking blood, such as a mite or a leech, etc. It has been proved through some animal model experiments that the protein has an effect as an anticoagulant agent. Alternatively, it has been known that the above approach has an effect from animal model experiments of deep-vein thrombosis and canine arterial thrombosis using proteins (DEGR-Xa) active sites of which FXa were chemically interrupted.

Human FXa is activated from a human factor X. The human factor X is a protein that a light-chain consisting of 139 amino acids is connected to a heavy-chain consisting of 303 amino acids by one disulfide bond. The light-chain includes 11  $\gamma$ -carboxylated glutamic acids and one  $\beta$ -hydroxylated aspartic acid after protein expression. The heavy-chain has about 15% of glycosylated amino acids and includes also catalytic domains.

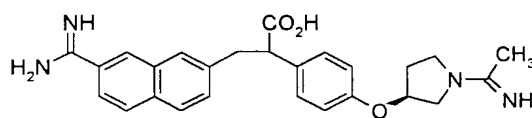
A process for activating from factor X to FXa comprises an intrinsic or extrinsic pathway. When all materials required for blood coagulation process are presented in blood, it is said 'intrinsic pathway.' Materials associated herewith include factor IX and factor XI of a serine protease type protein, and factor VIIIc of a non-enzymatic co-factor, etc. The blood coagulation process begins activating factor XI to factor XIa. Factor XIa allows for factor IX to be converted to factor IXa, and the resulting factor IXa binds to factor VIII on a phospholipid surface to produce a tenase complex. This tenase plays a role in converting factor X to FXa. When a tissue factor is introduced outside in blood, it is said "extrinsic pathway." The tissue factor binds to factor VII and activates the bound factor complex. The resulting factor VIIa-tissue factor complex plays a role in directly converting factor X to FXa. Such resulting FXa binds to co-factor Va on phospholipid surface to comprise a prothrombinase complex. This complex allows for prothrombin to be activated to thrombin.

One molecule of FXa produces theoretically 138 molecules of thrombin. However, prothrombin concentration in blood is about 10 times or more as high as that of FXa. Thus, high concentration of drug is required for inhibiting thrombin. FXa inhibitors maintain the

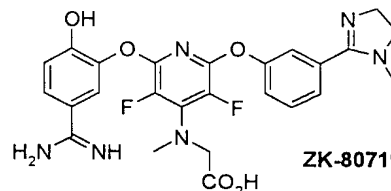
thrombin concentration in blood at a physiologically required level for thrombogenesis, but thrombin inhibitors do not. Therefore, as mentioned above, FXa inhibitors reduce side effects such as hemorrhage and thus have an important advantage in terms of safety.

- 5 For the above reasons, there is a need for FXa inhibitors as well as thrombin inhibitors. Worldwide research institutions have actively conducted efforts to develop FXa inhibitors.

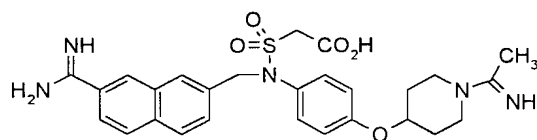
Bis amidine-based compounds which have been developed as an effective FXa inhibitor are represented by DX9065a (EP 0540051-A1) of Daiichi Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., YM-60828  
10 (J. Med. Chem. 1999, 42, 2752-2759) of Yamanouchi Company, ZK-80719 (WO 97/29067) and ZK-807369 (WO 97/21437) of Berlex Laboratories, Inc. As mentioned above, it has been known that these compounds have commonly one carboxylic acid as a bis amidine-based compound and are capable of being absorbed orally.



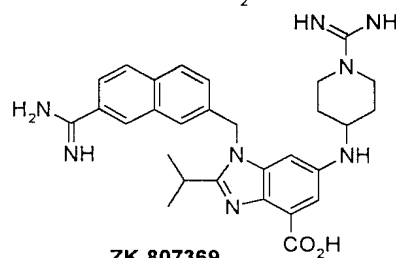
DX-9065a



ZK-80719



YM-60828



ZK-807369

15

Mono amidine-based compounds include SK-549 (J. Med. Chem. 1999, 42, 2760-2773) of Dupont-Merck Company and RPR-130737 (WO 96/40679) of Rhone-Poulenc Rorer Pharmaceuticals Inc., etc. These compounds have an excellent selectivity against thrombin, trypsin and the like enzymes, and have an excellent effect as a Fxa inhibitor. However, it has  
20 not been known whether or not the compounds may be absorbed.

25

Nc1ccc(cc1)C(=N)Nc2cc(ccc2C(=O)Nc3ccc(cc3)S(=O)(=O)N)C4C(=O)C(=N4)C5=CC=CC=C5**SK-549**N=C(N)c1ccc(cc1OC2CCCN2C3SC(=S)SC3C4=CC=CC=N4)O

RPR-130737

## DISCLOSURE OF INVENTION

In view of the above, the present inventors have conducted intensive studies to develop novel compounds having a good FXa inhibition activity and consequently an excellent selectivity against trypsin and thrombin. As a result, they have found that such purposes may be effectively accomplished by a compound having formula 1 below, and have completed the present invention.

10 Accordingly, in one aspect, the present invention provides a compound represented by the following formula 1, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, a prodrug, a hydrate, a solvate or an isomer thereof:

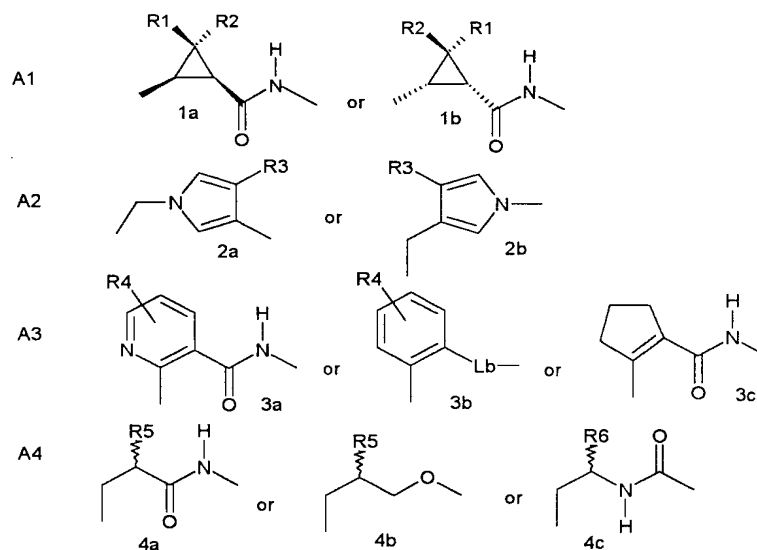
$$\begin{array}{c} \text{G} \quad \text{A} \quad \text{Y} \\ \diagdown \quad \diagup \quad | \\ \text{Ar} \quad \text{L} \quad \text{P} \quad \text{Q} \quad \text{Z} \\ | \quad \quad | \\ \text{D} \quad \quad (\text{X})_n \end{array}$$

wherein,

15 Ar is selected from the group consisting of benzene, pyridine, thiophene, naphthalene and isoquinoline,

G is selected from the group consisting of R, F, Cl, Br, I, CN, OR, OCOR, CO<sub>2</sub>R, and CONR<sub>2</sub>; where R represents H or a linear, branched, cyclic or branched cyclic alkyl group having 1 to 10 of carbon atoms,

20 A is selected from the group consisting of A1, A2, A3 and A4 below:



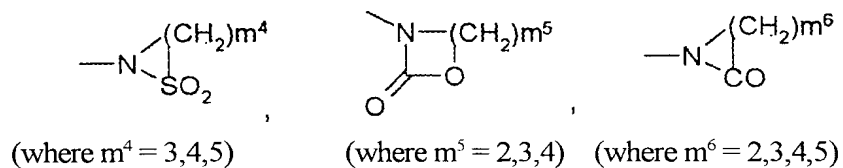
where

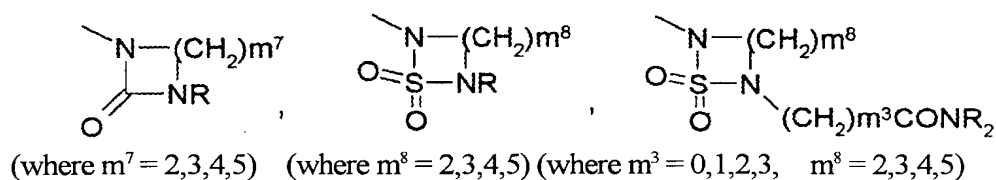
R1 and R2 are each independently selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br, I, R, CH<sub>2</sub>OR, CH<sub>2</sub>OCOR, CO<sub>2</sub>R, CONR<sub>2</sub>, CON(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub><sup>1</sup> (m<sup>1</sup> = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7), CO-morpholine (N-), CO-piperazine-(N4-R), and CO-piperazine-(N4-COR),

R3 is selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br, I, R, CH<sub>2</sub>OR, CH<sub>2</sub>OCOR, CO<sub>2</sub>R, CONR<sub>2</sub>, CON(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub><sup>2</sup> (m<sup>2</sup> = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7), CO-morpholine (N-), CO-piperazine-(N4-R), CO-piperazine-(N4-COR), CONH-(amino acid), CONH-(amino acid ester), and CONH-(amino acid amide),

R4 is selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br, I, CN, OR, and R;

R5 is selected from the group consisting of NR<sub>2</sub>, NR(COR), NR(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub><sup>3</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R (where m<sup>3</sup> = 0, 1, 2, 3), NR(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub><sup>3</sup>CONR (where m<sup>3</sup> = 0, 1, 2, 3), NRCONR<sub>2</sub>, N(R)SO<sub>2</sub>R, and N(SO<sub>2</sub>R)<sub>2</sub>, or selected from one of the groups below:

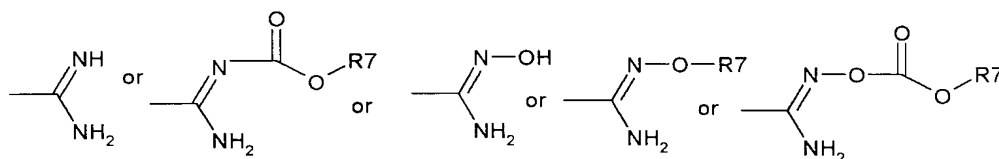




R6 is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{CO}_2\text{R}$ ,  $\text{CONR}_2$ , and  $\text{CH}_2\text{OR}$ ,

5 Lb is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{CONHCH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{NHCO}$ ,  $\text{NHCONH}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_2$ ,  $\text{NHCOCH}_2$ ,  $\text{NHCO}$ , and  $\text{CH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,

D represents  $-\text{NH}_2$ , or  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$ ; or is selected from one of the groups below:



10 where

R7 is selected from the group consisting of a linear, branched, cyclic or branched cyclic alkyl group having 1 to 10 of carbon atoms, a phenyl group and a benzyl group

L is a simple linker and represents  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m-$  ( $m = 0, 1$ ),

15 P is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridine, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, oxazole, isoxazole, imidazole, 1,2-diazole, thiazole, isothiazole, pyridazine (1,2-diazine), pyrimidine, pyrazine (1,4-diazine), naphthalene, quinoline, isoquinoline, benzofuran, benzothiophene, and indole,

20 X is selected from the group consisting of R, F, Cl, Br, I, CN, OR,  $\text{CO}_2\text{R}$ , COR,  $\text{CONR}_2$ ,  $\text{NR}_2$ ,  $\text{NR}[(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}]$ ,  $\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{OCF}_3$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}_2$ ,  $\text{SONR}_2$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{R}$ ,  $\text{SOR}$ ,  $\text{N}[(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}]_2$ , imidazole, 1,2-diazole, thiazole, isothiazole, pyridazine (= 1,2-diazine), pyrimidine, pyrazine (= 1,4-diazine), 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,4-triazole, tetrazole, 1,3,5-triazine, (1,2)-imidazoline-2-yl, N-methyl-(1,2)-imidazoline-2-yl, and  $-\text{NHC}(=\text{NR})\text{R}$ ,

25 n represents a number of 0, 1 or 2,

Q represents hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridine, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, oxazole, isoxazole, imidazole, 1,2-diazole, thiazole,

isothiazole, pyridazine(= 1,2-diazine), pyrimidine, and pyrazine (= 1,4-diazine), provided that when Q represents hydrogen, the substituents Y and Z are meant to be directly connected to P,

Y and Z are each independently selected from the group consisting of R, F, Cl, Br, I, CN,  
5 OR, CO<sub>2</sub>R, COR, CONR<sub>2</sub>, NR<sub>2</sub>, NR[(C=O)R], N[(C=O)R]<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>2</sub>,  
SONR<sub>2</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>R, SOR, imidazole, 1,2-diazole, thiazole, isothiazole, pyridazine(= 1,2-diazine), pyrimidine, pyrazine (= 1,4-diazine), 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,4-triazole, tetrazole and 1,3,5-triazine.

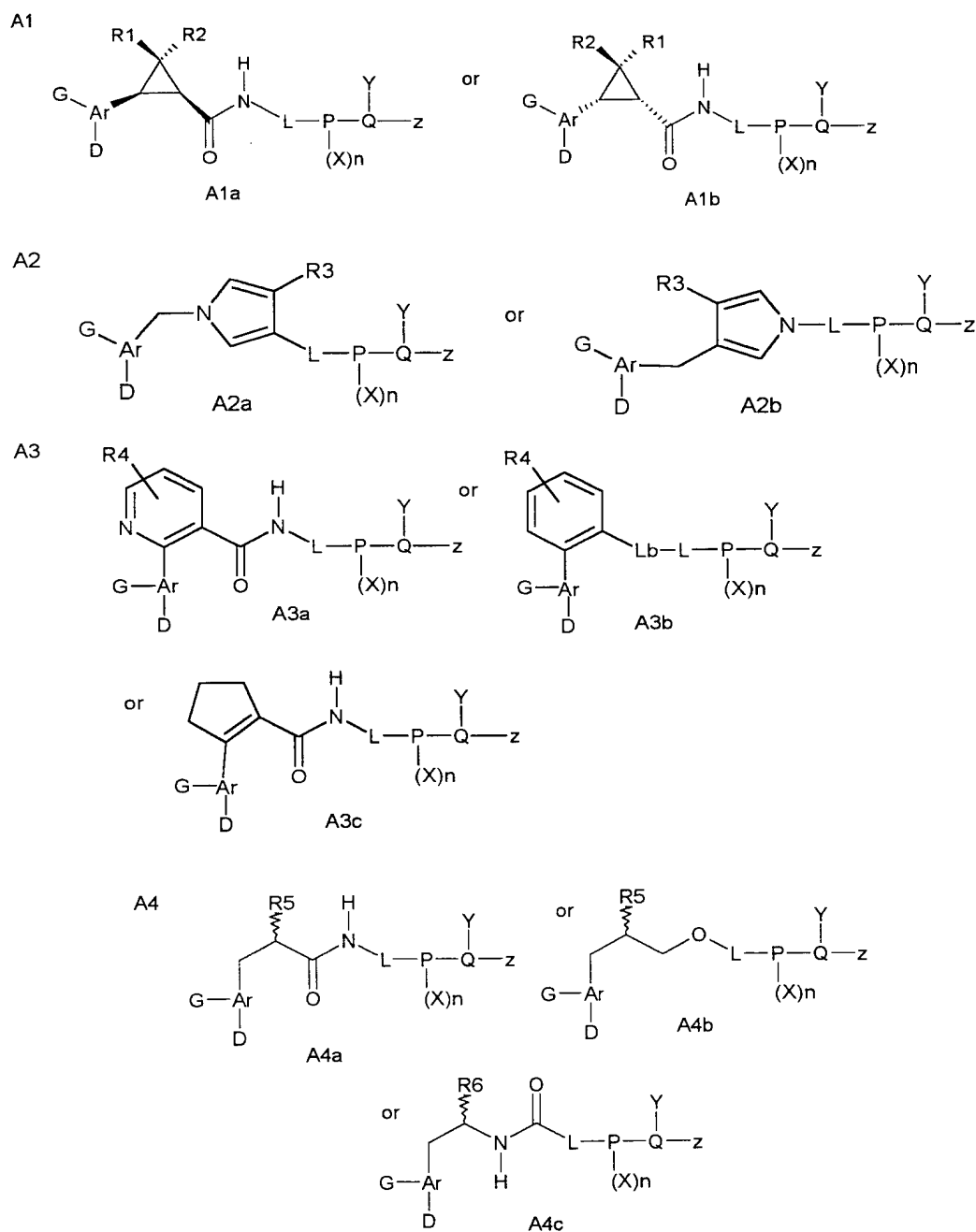
10 In another aspect, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition for preventing blood coagulation and treating thrombosis, which comprises a compound of the above formula 1, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, a prodrug, a hydrate, a solvate or an isomer thereof as an effective ingredient together with a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

## 15 BEST MODE FOR CARRYING OUT THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to a compound represented by the above formula 1, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, a prodrug, a hydrate, a solvate or an isomer thereof.

20 The compounds of the present invention with A groups (A1-A4) scaffold may be represented as follows:





The formulas of compounds substituted by A1, A2, A3, and A4 groups are (A1a or A1b), (A2a or A2b), (A3a, A3b or A3c) and (A4a, A4b or A4c), respectively. General processes for synthesizing the compounds of formula 1 are depicted by A1-A4 groups below. Only the representative reactions and the important conversion processes are explained herein, except for usual reactions. The corresponding reactions herein are specifically described in examples. Synthesizing processes are described in accordance with the following general

method. The compounds of formula 1 are synthesized with various unit operation processes. However, various possible pathways are simplified. The functional groups with a prime symbol (for example Y') appeared on the reaction schemes below are meant that the functional groups may be converted to the desired functional groups (for example, Y). The functional groups with a prime symbol include protecting groups, as well as groups which may be converted to other desired functional groups rather than the protecting groups, such as nitro group (NO<sub>2</sub>), bromine (Br) or iodine (I). In particular, nitro group can be considered as a precursor form of NH<sub>2</sub>, NHR, or NH(C=O), etc. and Br or I can be considered as that of carboxylic acid derivative such as CO<sub>2</sub>R, CONHR, or CN, etc.

10

In the above formula 1, the compounds having the following substituent definitions are preferable:

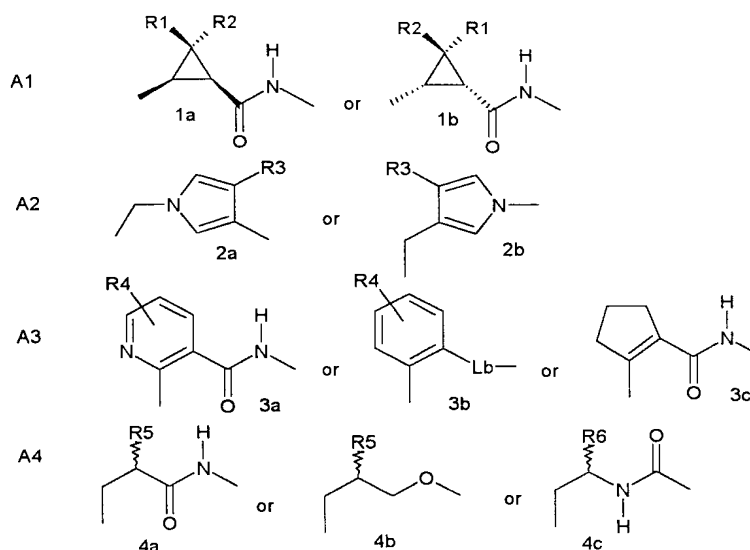
Ar is selected from the group consisting of benzene, pyridine, naphthalene and isoquinoline,

15

G is selected from the group consisting of R, F, Cl, Br, I, CN, and OR; where R represents H or a linear, branched, cyclic or branched cyclic alkyl group having 1 to 10 of carbon atoms,

A is selected from the group consisting of A1, A2, A3 and A4 below:

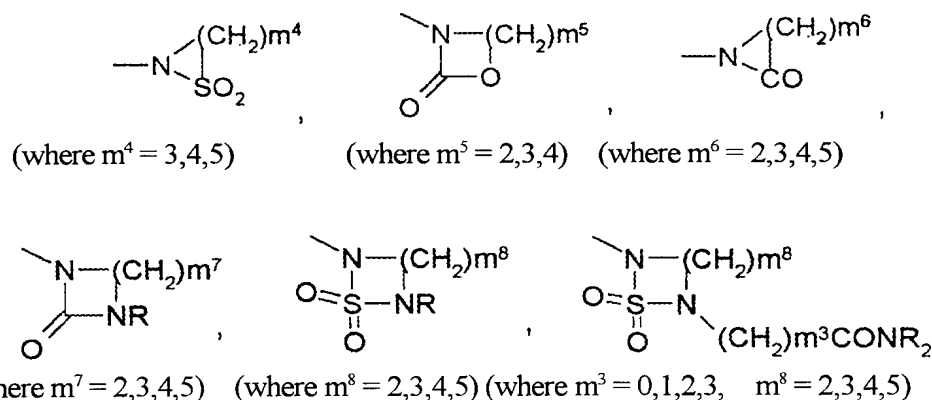
20



where

R1 and R2 are each independently selected from the group consisting of R, CH<sub>2</sub>OR,

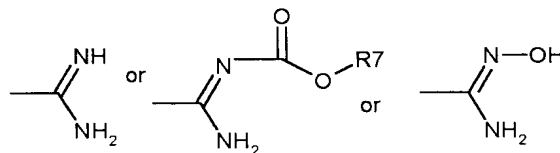
- CH<sub>2</sub>OCOR, CO<sub>2</sub>R, CONR<sub>2</sub>, CON(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m<sup>1</sup></sub> (m<sup>1</sup> = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7), CO-morpholine (N-), CO-piperazine-(N4-R), and CO-piperazine-(N4-COR),
- R3 is selected from the group consisting of R, CH<sub>2</sub>OR, CH<sub>2</sub>OCOR, CO<sub>2</sub>R, CONR<sub>2</sub>, CON(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m<sup>2</sup></sub> (m<sup>2</sup> = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7), CO-morpholine (N-), CO-piperazine-(N4-R), CO-piperazine-(N4-COR), CONH-(amino acid), CONH-(amino acid ester), and CONH-(amino acid amide),
- 5 R4 is selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, OR, and R,
- R5 is selected from the group consisting of NR<sub>2</sub>, NR(COR), NR(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m<sup>3</sup></sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R (where m<sup>3</sup> = 0,1,2,3), NR(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m<sup>3</sup></sub>CONR (where m<sup>3</sup> = 0,1,2,3), NRCONR<sub>2</sub>, N(R)SO<sub>2</sub>R, and N(SO<sub>2</sub>R)<sub>2</sub>; or selected from one of the groups below
- 10



15

- R6 is selected from the group consisting of CO<sub>2</sub>R, CONR<sub>2</sub>, and CH<sub>2</sub>OR,
- Lb is selected from the group consisting of CONH, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>NHCO, NHCONH, CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>, NHCOCH<sub>2</sub>, NHCO, and CH<sub>2</sub>CONH,
- D represents -NH<sub>2</sub>, or -CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>; or is selected from one of the groups below:

20



where

- R7 is selected from the group consisting of a linear, branched, cyclic or branched cyclic alkyl group having 1 to 10 of carbon atoms, a phenyl group and a benzyl group

- L is a simple linker, and represents  $-(CH_2)_m-$  ( $m = 0, 1$ ),
- P is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridine, pyrrole, thiophene, thiazole, and pyrimidine,
- X is selected from the group consisting of R, F, Cl, CN, OR,  $CO_2R$ , COR,  $CONR_2$ ,  $CF_3$ ,  $OCF_3$ ,  $SO_2NR_2$ ,  $SO_2R$ , imidazole, thiazole, pyrimidine, 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,4-triazole, tetrazole, 1,3,5-triazine, (1,2)-imidazoline-2-yl, N-methyl-(1,2)-imidazoline-2-yl, and  $-NHC(=NR)R$ ,
- 5 n represents a number of 0, 1, or 2,
- Q represents hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridine, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, oxazole, isoxazole, imidazole, 1,2-diazole, thiazole, isothiazole, and pyrimidine, provided that when Q is hydrogen, the substituents Y and Z are meant to be directly connected to P,
- 10 Y and Z are each independently selected from the group consisting of R, F, Cl, Br, I, CN, OR,  $CO_2R$ , COR,  $CONR_2$ ,  $CF_3$ ,  $OCF_3$ ,  $SO_2NR_2$ ,  $SO_2R$ , imidazole, 1,2-diazole, thiazole, isothiazole, pyrimidine, 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,4-triazole, tetrazole and 1,3,5-triazine.
- 15

In the above formula 1, the compounds having the following substituent definitions are more preferable:

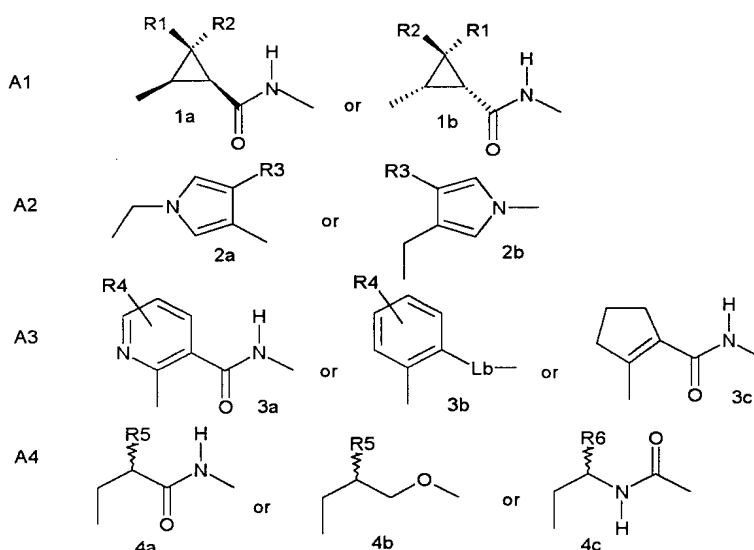
20

Ar is selected from the group consisting of benzene, pyridine, naphthalene and isoquinoline,

G is selected from the group consisting of R, F, Cl, Br, I, CN, OR; where R represents H or a linear, branched, cyclic or branched cyclic alkyl group having 1 to 10 of carbon atoms,

25

A is selected from the group consisting of A1, A2, A3 and A4 below:



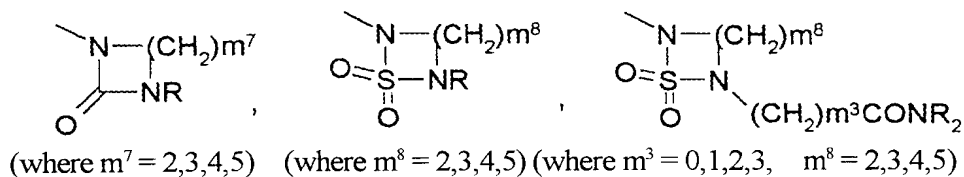
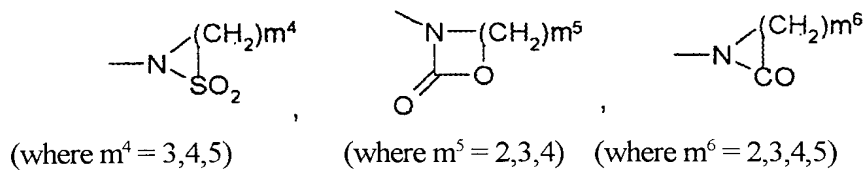
where

R1 and R2 are each independently selected from the group consisting of R, CH<sub>2</sub>OR, CH<sub>2</sub>OCOR, CO<sub>2</sub>R, CONR<sub>2</sub>, CON(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m<sup>1</sup></sub> (m<sup>1</sup> = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7), CO-morpholine (N-), CO-piperazine-(N4-R), and CO-piperazine-(N4-COR),

R3 is selected from the group consisting of R, CO<sub>2</sub>R, CONR<sub>2</sub>, CON(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m<sup>2</sup></sub> (m<sup>2</sup> = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7), CO-morpholine (N-), CO-piperazine-(N4-R), CO-piperazine-(N4-COR), CONH-(Amino acid), CONH-(amino acid ester), and CONH-(amino acid amide),

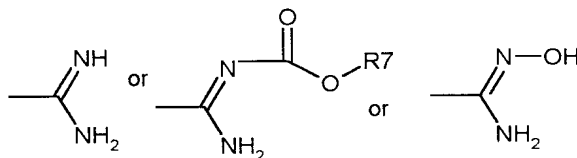
R4 is selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, OR, and R,

R5 is selected from the group consisting of NR<sub>2</sub>, NR(COR), NR(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m<sup>3</sup></sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R (where m<sup>3</sup> = 0,1,2,3), NR(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m<sup>3</sup></sub>CONR (where m<sup>3</sup> = 0,1,2,3), NRCONR<sub>2</sub>, N(R)SO<sub>2</sub>R, and N(SO<sub>2</sub>R)<sub>2</sub>, or selected from one of the groups below:



- R6 is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{CO}_2\text{R}$ ,  $\text{CONR}_2$ , and  $\text{CH}_2\text{OR}$ ,  
 Lb is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{CONHCH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{NHCO}$ ,  
 $\text{NHCONH}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_2$ ,  $\text{NHCOCH}_2$ ,  $\text{NHCO}$ , and  $\text{CH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,  
 D represents  $\text{NH}_2$ , or  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2-$ ; or is selected from one of the groups below:

5



where

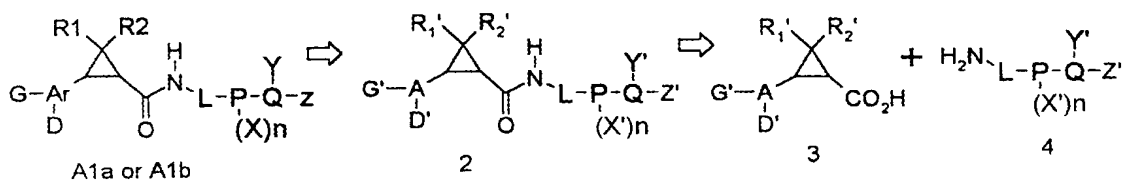
- R7 is selected from the group consisting of a linear, branched, cyclic or  
 branched cyclic alkyl group having 1 to 10 of carbon atoms, a phenyl  
 group and a benzyl group  
 L is a simple linker, and represents  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m-$  ( $m = 0, 1$ ),  
 P is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridine, and pyrimidine,  
 X is selected from the group consisting of R, F, Cl, CN, OR,  $\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{OCF}_3$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}_2$ ,  
 $\text{SO}_2\text{R}$ , imidazole, thiazole, pyrimidine, 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,4-triazole, tetrazole, (1,2)-  
 imidazoline-2-yl, N-methyl-(1,2)-imidazoline-2-yl, and  $-\text{NHC}(=\text{NR})\text{R}$ , where n is  
 selected from 0, 1, 2,  
 Q is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridine, pyrrole,  
 furan, thiophene, oxazole, isoxazole, imidazole, 1,2-diazole, thiazole, isothiazole,  
 and pyrimidine, when Q is hydrogen, the substituents Y and Z are meant to be  
 directly connected to P,  
 Y and Z are each independently selected from the group consisting of R, F, Cl, Br, I, CN, OR,  
 $\text{CO}_2\text{R}$ , COR,  $\text{CONR}_2$ ,  $\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{OCF}_3$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}_2$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{R}$ , and imidazole.

The representative reactions used in the present invention include the following:

- deprotection of amino protecting group (Boc, Cbz, Alloc), deprotection of ester or ether (ester  
 to acid, O-tBu or benzyl type protected alcohol to free -OH group), deprotection of amide  
 protecting group (N-PMB, N-tBu of sulfonamide), alkylation (acid to ester, sulfonamide to N-  
 alkyl sulfonamide, amide to N-alkylamide, amine to N-alkylamine, alcohol to ether),  
 amidination and related reactions (nitrile to thioamide, alkylthioimidate to amidine, nitrile to  
 amidoxime), prodrug formation reaction (amidine to alkoxycarbonylamidine or to

- alkoxycarbonyloxyamidine, carboxylic acid to ester, amine to amide or to carbamate, alcohol to ester), hydrolysis (ester and amide to acid, nitrile to amide, ester or acid), aromatic halide or triflate to trialkyltin, to nitrile, to alkoxycarbonyl and derivatives thereof, special functional group transformation (carboxylic acid to alkoxycarbonylamine [degradation], N-dealkylation [von Braun type degradation]), functionalization of hydrogen to electrophile (directed ortho metallation followed by quenching with electrophile, e.g.,  $I_2$ ,  $Br_2$ ,  $B(OR)_3$ , NBS, NCS, NIS,  $CBr_4$ ,  $CO_2$ ), derivatizations (carboxylic acid to amide, ester and alcohol to ester or ether, amine to amide, carbamate, sulfonamide, N-alkylation), etc.
- 10 General processes for synthesizing compounds of formula A1a or A1b are depicted in the following reaction schemes 1, 2 and 3:

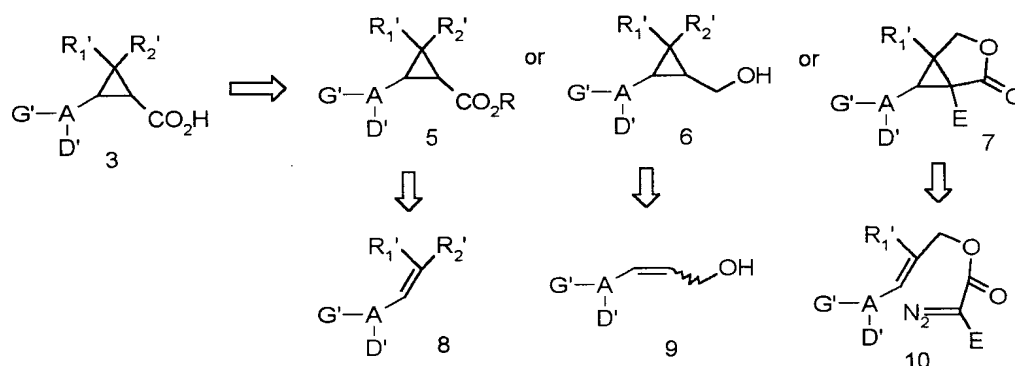
Scheme 1



15

- A compound of formula A1a or A1b is synthesized from a precursor compound (2). At this time, a unit reaction such as alkylation, deprotection, amidination, prodrug formation and the like, as mentioned above may be performed. Compound 2 can be obtained by coupling cyclopropane carboxylic acid (3) and an amine (4). An amide coupling method which can be used in the present invention includes a method of using a carbodiimide such as carbonyl diimidazole or N, N'-dicyclohexyl carbodiimide and the like, and a usual amide coupling method such as EDC/HOBt, HATU method and the like.
- 20

Scheme 2



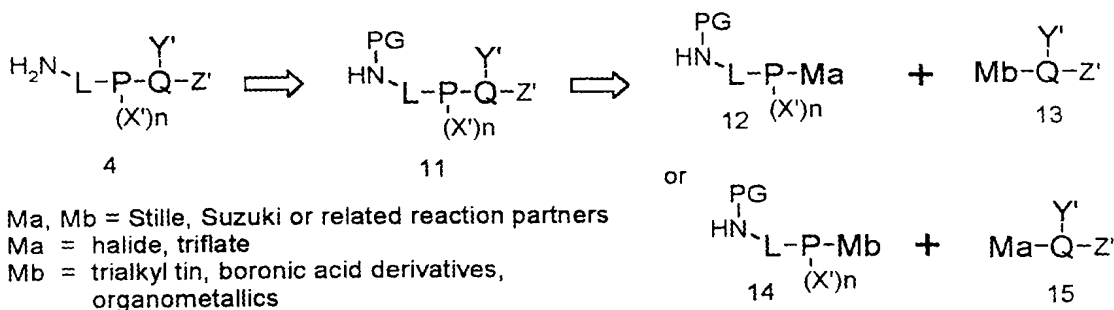
wherein, E is  $-CO_2R$  (where R is an alkyl group such as methyl or ethyl).

Cyclopropane carboxylic acid (3) is obtained by hydrolysis of an ester (5), oxidation of an alcohol derivative (6), or some chemical reaction steps of a bicyclic compound (7).

- 5 Compound (5) is obtained by cyclopropanation of an olefin compound (8). An alcohol compound (6) is also obtained by cyclopropanation of an allylic alcohol (9). A bicyclic lactone (7) may be obtained by intramolecular cyclopropanation of a diazo malonate derivative (10). A method of synthesizing intermediates (8), (9) and (10) will be specifically explained in examples below.

10

Scheme 3



The reaction depicted in reaction scheme 3 is a method of synthesizing an amine compound (4) wherein P is an aryl group and Q is also an aryl group. When the amino group is not

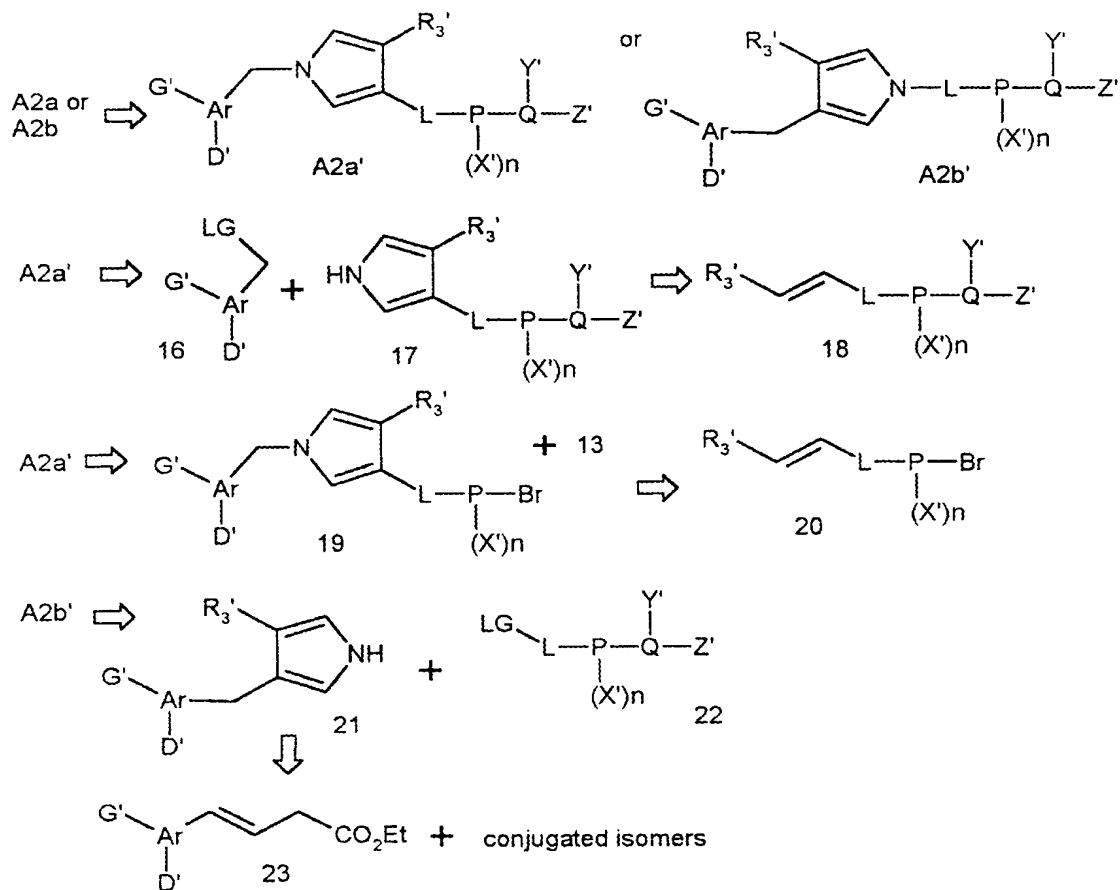
- 15 protected, the amino group is also represented in PG group of a protected group form. Compound (4) may be obtained by deprotection of compound (11). Compound (11) may be obtained by Stille coupling or Suzuki coupling compounds (12) and (13) or compounds (14) and (15). Stille coupling or Suzuki coupling may be carried out in a modified reaction, which is included in the present invention. That is, the present invention includes the



coupling reaction using an organometallic species rather than a trialkyltin boronic acid derivative. At this time, an organometallic species which may be used in the reaction is representative of, but not limited to, a Grignard reagent, an organo lithium, an organozinc reagent, an organocopper, an organomercury compound and the like. Intermediates (12), (13), (14) and (15) are commercially available, or may be directly synthesized. Intermediates, which may be directly synthesized, are specifically described in examples below.

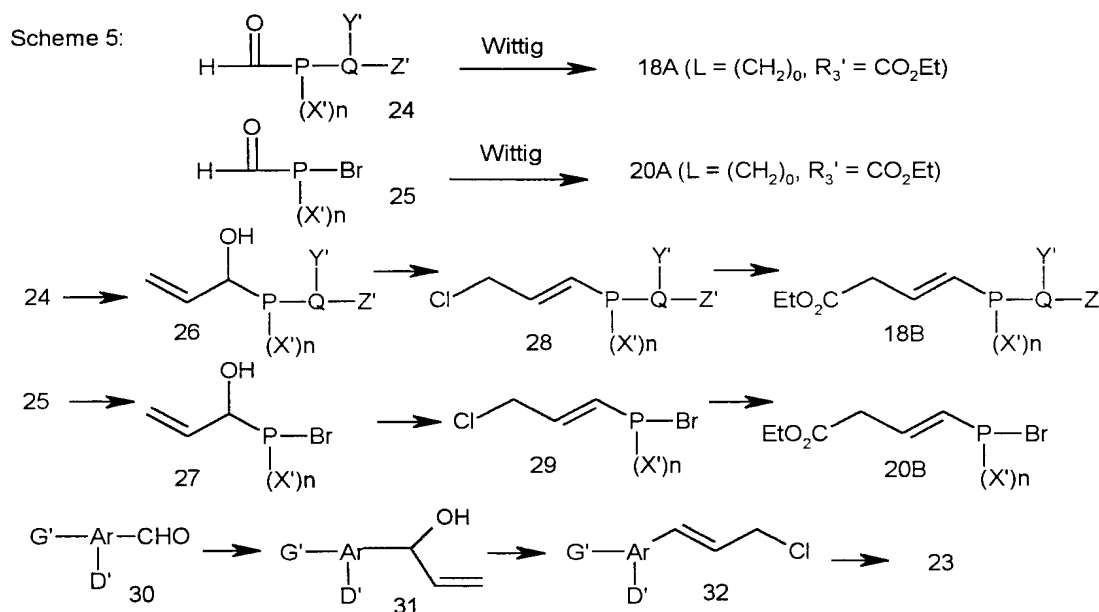
General processes for synthesizing a compound of formula A2a or A2b are depicted in the following reaction schemes 4, 5 and 6.

Scheme 4



In the above reaction scheme 4, a synthesis of compound of formula A2a or A2b is depicted in a retrosynthetic method. A compound of formula A2a or A2b may be synthesized from compound A2a' or A2b' of a precursor through several steps of chemical reactions and

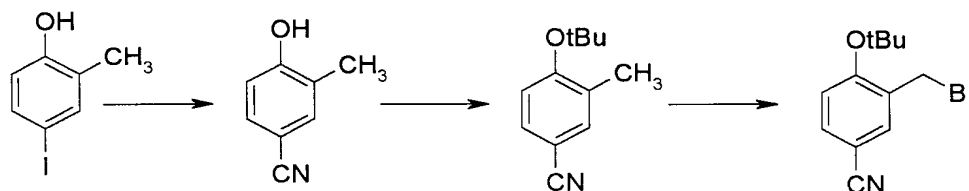
- isolation-purification processes. Compound of formula A2a' may be obtained by alkylation reaction of compound (16) having a leaving group with a pyrrole derivative (17). A pyrrole derivative (17) may also be obtained by reaction of an olefin derivative (18) with TOSMIC (p-toluenesulfonylmethylisocyanide). Alternatively, compound of formula A2a' can be
- 5 obtained by coupling a pyrrole derivative (19) obtained in a similar method as above and compound (13). The pyrrole derivative (19) is obtained by reacting an olefin derivative (20) with TOSMIC to produce a pyrrole, the structure of which is not shown, and alkylating it with compound (16).
- 10 Compound of formula A2b' may be obtained by reacting a pyrrole compound (21) with a compound (22) having a leaving group (LG). Compound (22), wherein L is CH<sub>2</sub>, is almost used. Their intermediates are also commercially available, or are easily synthesized, for example by halogenation of a benzyl type alcohol or NBS bromination of the corresponding methyl compound. A pyrrole intermediate (21) is synthesized by reacting an olefinic ester
- 15 (23) (+ conjugated isomers) with TOSMIC.



- In the above reaction scheme 5, a method of synthesizing compounds (18), (20) and (23) is depicted. Specific examples (R<sub>3</sub>'=CO<sub>2</sub>Et) of compounds (18A), (18B), (20A) and (20B)
- 20 are described in the reaction scheme 5. However, all compounds with another substituent definitions can be used in the present invention without restricting to the above compound. When L is (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0</sub>, an olefin compound (18A) or (20A) may be synthesized by simply

subjecting an aldehyde compound (24) or (25) to Wittig reaction. A pyrrole is obtained from a reaction of the olefin compound and TOSMIC. When L is  $\text{CH}_2$ , an allylic chloride (28) or (29) is obtained by reaction of an aldehyde compound (24) or (25) with a vinyl Grignard reagent to produce an allylic alcohol (26) or (27), and by rearrangement of the resultant allylic alcohol. The allylic chloride is subjected to alkoxycarbonylation using palladium catalyst to synthesize an olefin compound (18B) or (20B). Alternatively, the compounds (18B) and (20B) can be synthesized by Stille or Suzuki type coupling ethyl 4-bromocrotonate. However, the resulting product is presented in a mixture, and its yield is not good. An embodiment of the process thereof is described in an example below. The compound (18B) or (20B) is incorporated with some of a conjugated isomer. The conjugated isomer participates in a subsequent pyrrole formation reaction. It is found that the compound (18B) or (20B) is converted to a conjugated isomer in the pyrrole formation reaction to produce a pyrrole. Identically, an allylic chloride (32) is obtained by reaction of an aldehyde (30) and a vinyl Grignard reagent to produce an allylic alcohol (31), and by a rearrangement of the allylic alcohol. The allylic chloride (32) is subjected to alkoxycarbonylation to synthesize an olefin compound (23). The olefin compound is also incorporated with some conjugated isomer.

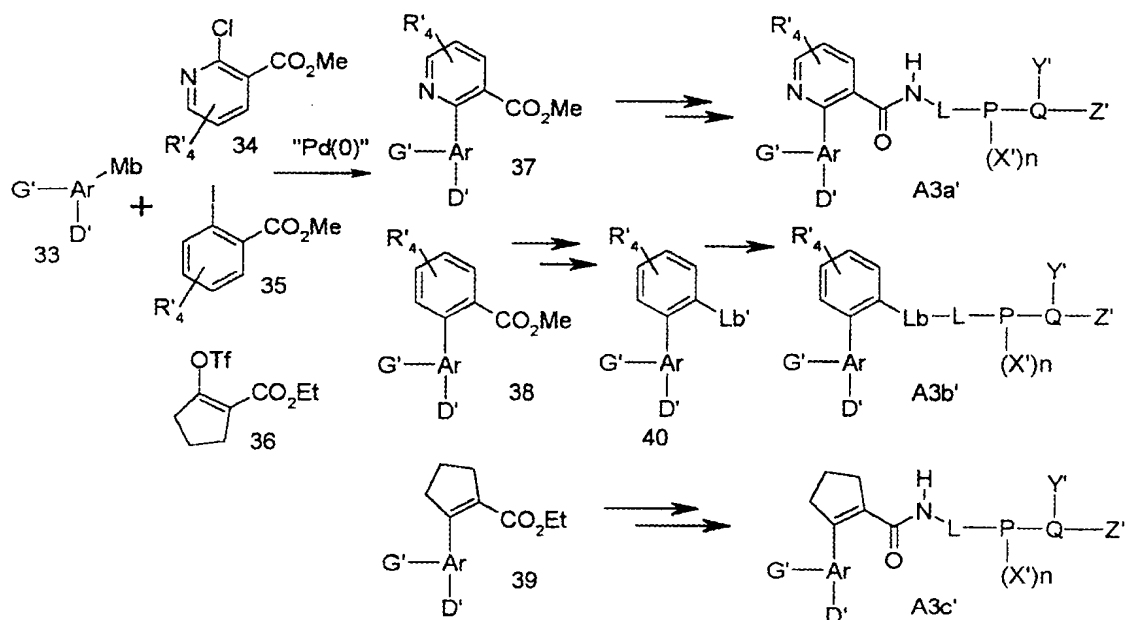
Scheme 6 : specific example of functionalized benzamidine precursor



A reaction described in the above reaction scheme 6 shows an example for synthesizing a functionalized benzamidine. When the functionalized benzamidine is a hydroxylated benzamidine, 4-iodo-2-methylphenol is reacted with  $\text{CuCN}$  to synthesize 4-cyano-2-methylphenol, an OH group of the synthesized product is protected by a t-butyl group, and then the protected product is subjected to a bromination to produce 2-t-butoxy-5-cyanobenzyl of the desired intermediate. The intermediate may be subjected to a reaction with nitrogen in a pyrrole.

General processes for synthesizing a compound of formula A3a, A3b or A3c are depicted in the following reaction scheme 7.

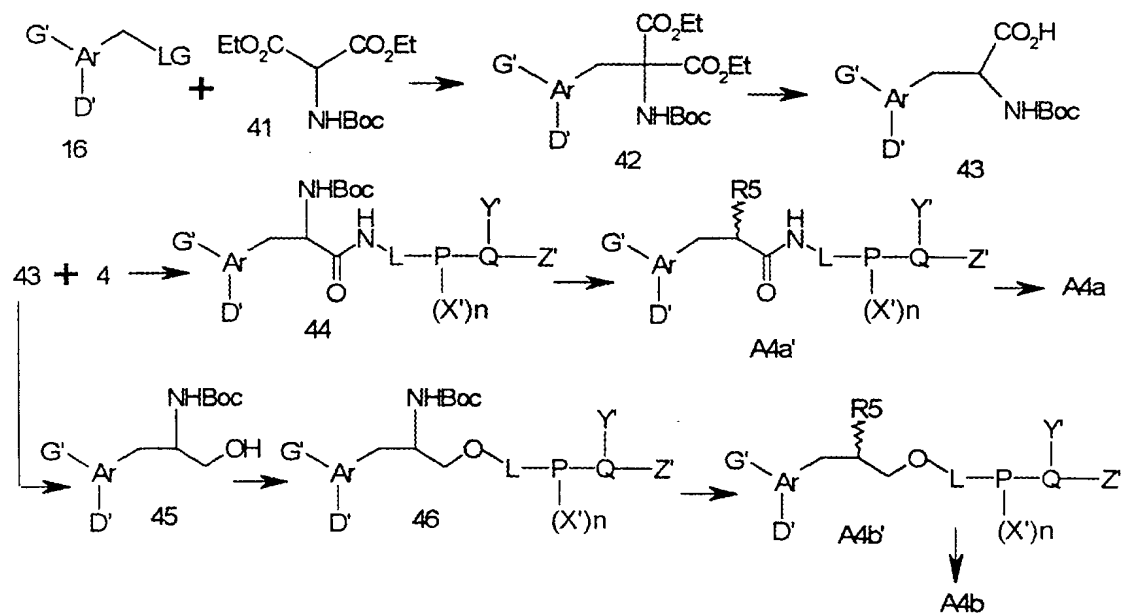
Scheme 7



An intermediate compound (33) is reacted with compounds (34), (35) and (36) in the presence of a palladium catalyst to obtain compounds (37), (38) and (39), respectively. After hydrolysis of the obtained compound, a compound of formula A3a', A3b' or A3c' is obtained by coupling the hydrolyzed compound with an amine (4). Also, after hydrolysis of the compound (38) the hydrolyzed compound may be converted by degradation to an amine or an isocyanate, homologation to an acetic acid derivative, reduction to a benzyl alcohol, and reduction of the benzyl alcohol to a benzyl amine to synthesize a desired compound.

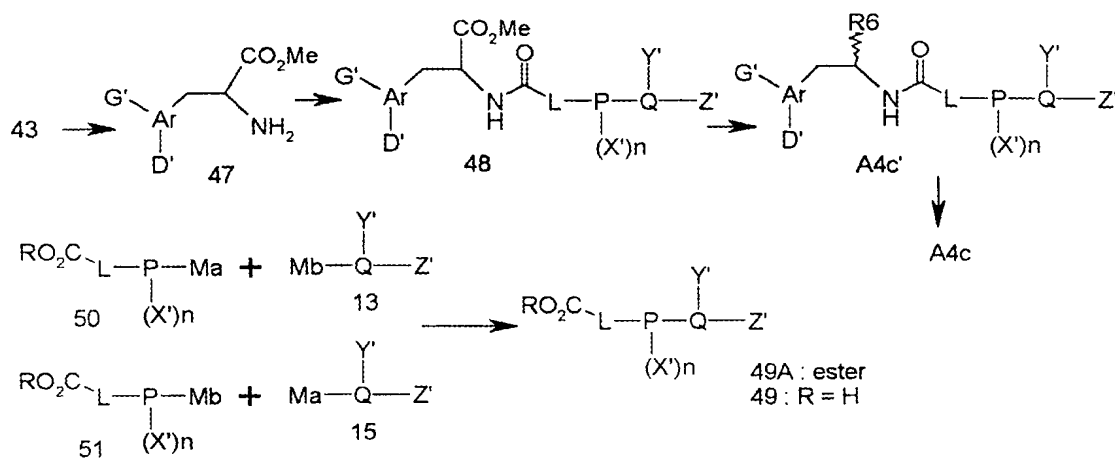
General processes for synthesizing a compound of formula A4a, A4b or A4c are depicted in the following reaction schemes 8 and 9.

Scheme 8



The above reaction scheme 8 relates to a synthesis of an amino acid derivative of formula A4a or A4b. A compound (16) with a leaving group is subjected to alkylation with an aminomalonate derivative (41) to produce a compound (42), the resultant compound is hydrolyzed, and then the hydrolyzed compound is decarboxylated to obtain a protected amino acid (43). An intermediate (44) is obtained by coupling the protected amino acid with an amine compound (4). A Boc protected amine part of the resultant intermediate is converted to obtain a compound (A4b'). The intermediate (A4a' and A4b') is converted to obtain the desired compound (A4a and A4b).

Scheme 9



A compound (43) is converted to an amino ester (47) by another approach, and then the amino ester is subjected to coupling with a carboxylic acid (49) to obtain a compound (48). An ester part of the resultant compound is modified to obtain a compound (A4c'). The resultant compound is converted to a desired compound (A4c). A carboxylic acid (49) is prepared by coupling compound (50) with compound (13) or compound (51) with compound (15) to obtain an ester (49A), and hydrolyzing the ester.

A process for amidinating nitrile uses the following three methods:

first, a) thioamide formation with  $H_2S$ ,  $Et_3N$ /pyridine, b) thioimide formation with  $CH_3I$ , c) reaction with ammonium carbonate or ammonium acetate in hot alcoholic solvent; second, classical piner type reaction, i.e., a) reaction of nitrile with ethanol in the presence of  $HCl$  to form ethyl imide hydrochloride, and b) reaction with ammonium carbonate or ammonium acetate in hot alcoholic solvent; third, a) reaction of nitrile with hydroxylamine to form the amidoxime, and b) catalytic reduction of the aldoxime to amidine.

Amidine synthesized by the above three methods is mostly isolated and purified by reverse phase liquid chromatography (acetonitrile-water, with 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid), and then is lyophilized to obtain trifluoro acetic acid salt; in a form of white powder. In some cases, bis or tris trifluoroacetic acid salt; is obtained depending on the number of basic sites in the inhibitor molecules.

A process for synthesizing a prodrug is as follows:

An alkoxy carbonyl amidine is obtained from the resultant amidine by using alkoxycarbonyl chloride and trialkylamine base, or it is obtained by reacting directly nitrile and O-alkyl hydroxylamine or hydroxylamine to produce O-alkyl amidoxime or amidoxime and reacting the resultant amidoxime with alkoxycarbonyl chloride. In many cases, prodrug is also isolated and purified by HPLC, and lyophilized to obtain as a white solid.

The reaction schemes explained above are specifically described in examples below. However, the synthesis method, number of derivatization, prodrug form, salt; form and the like are not restricted to only detailed description explained herein.

The representative compounds of the above formula according to the present invention include compounds below. The compounds are described in order of A1, A2, A3 and A4 scaffolds.

5

**(A1: cyclopropyl scaffold)**

4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl trans-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide mono trifluoroacetic acid salt;

10

4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide mono trifluoroacetic acid salt;

15

4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-phenyl trans-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide mono trifluoroacetic acid salt (from less polar isomer);

4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide mono trifluoroacetic acid salt (from more polar isomer);

20

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide mono trifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(2-methansulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide mono trifluoroacetic acid salt;

25

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl [1,2]-cis, [2,3]-cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide mono trifluoroacetic acid salt;

30

3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl trans-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

- 4-(1-imidazolyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-fluorophenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-  
5 cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 5-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-pyridine-2-yl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 10 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl (1,2)-cis-(1,3)-cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-3-carboxy-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-fluorophenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 15 4-(2-chlorophenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-  
20 carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-bromophenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 25 5-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-pyridine-2-yl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-methanesulfonyl-[1,3,4]-triazole-1-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-  
cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 30 4-(2-methylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-methanesulfonylimidazole-1-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-



cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(2-cyano-thiophene-3-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

5

4-(2-aminosulfonyl-thiophene-3-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

10

4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-thiophene-3-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(4-cyano-thiophene-3-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

15

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl (1,2-cis)-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-(1,3-trans)-3-carboxy-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl (1,2-cis)-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-(1,3-trans)-3-carboxy-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt; or

20

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl (1,2-cis)-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-(1,3-trans)-3-ethoxycarbonyl-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

**(A2: pyrrole scaffold)**

25

Methyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-benzyl-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-benzyl-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

30

Ethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-benzyl-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-(4-methoxycarbonylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-(4-aminocarbonylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

- 5 Ethyl 4-(4-methylaminocarbonylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-(4-dimethylaminocarbonylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

10

Ethyl 4-(4-benzylaminocarbonylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

- 15 Ethyl 4-(4-phenylaminocarbonylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-(4-acetylaminobenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

- 20 Ethyl 4-benzyl-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-benzyl-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

- 25 Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-1-(2-naphthylmethyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-1-(1-naphthylmethyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

- 30 Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(1-naphthylmethyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(2-naphthylmethyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-phenoxybenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate  
trifluoroacetic acid salt;

- 5 Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-phenoxybenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate  
trifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-biphenylmethyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate  
trifluoroacetic acid salt;

10

Methyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-  
carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

- Ethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate  
15 bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

Isopropyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-  
carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

- 20 n-propyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-  
carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

n-butyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-  
carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

25

i-butyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

- cyclopropylmethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-  
30 3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxamide  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

5 Ethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethyl-6-hydroxy-benzyl)-pyrrole-3-  
carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethyl-6-hydroxy-benzyl)-pyrrole-3-  
carboxylic acid bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

10 Methyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-  
carboxamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-  
carboxamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

15

Propyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-  
carboxamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

20 Ethyl 2-[4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carbonyl  
oxy]-acetate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 2-[4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carbonyl  
amino]-acetate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

25 Methyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-  
carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

30

Isopropyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-  
carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 2-[4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carbonyl

amino]-acetate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid  
morpholine amide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

5

Ethyl 2-[4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carbonyl  
oxy]-acetate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate  
10 bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

15 Ethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(5-aminoiminomethylthiophen-2-yl-methyl)-pyrrole-  
3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-[4-(2-imidazoline-2-yl)-benzyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-  
carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

20

Ethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(7-aminoiminomethylnaphthalene-2-yl-methyl)-  
pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-(4-bromophenyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate  
25 trifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-[4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-  
carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

30 Ethyl 4-[4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-  
carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-[4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethyl-6-hydroxy-benzyl)-  
pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-(3-biphenyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

- 5 Ethyl 4-(4-biphenyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-[4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-fluoro-phenyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

10

Ethyl 4-[4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

- 15 4-[4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole trifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-[4-(2-pyridyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole 3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt; or

- 20 Ethyl 4-[4-(3-pyridyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole 3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

**(A3: bicyclic scaffold)**

- 25 3-aminoiminomethylphenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenylacetamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-aminoiminomethylphenyl 2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenylacetamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

30

4-aminoiminomethylphenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenylacetamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl ether bistrifluoroacetic

acid salt;

4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl ether bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

5

4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl ether bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl ether bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

10

N-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-N'-[2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenyl] urea bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

15 N-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-N'-[2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenyl] urea bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

N-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-N'-[2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenyl] urea bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

20

N-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-N'-[2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenyl] urea bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

25

4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

30

3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

- 2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl 4-aminoiminomethylbenzamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 5 2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl 3-aminoiminomethylbenzamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl 4-aminoiminomethylbenzamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 10 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl 3-aminoiminomethylbenzamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenyl phenylacetamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 15 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenyl phenylmethylsulfonamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 20 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopentene-1-
- 25 carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 5-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-pyridine-2-yl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopentene-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 30 4-(N-methylpyridinium-3-yl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopentene-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-pyridyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopentene-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;



- 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 5 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-fluoro-phenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 10 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-
- 15 carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-methanesulfonyl-imidazole-1-yl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide tris trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 20 4-(2-methylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-cyano-thiophene-3-yl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 25 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-thiophene-3-yl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-6-methyl-pyridine-3-carboxamide
- 30 bis trifluoroacetic acid salt; or
- 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-6-methyl-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

**(A4: cyanophenylalanine scaffold)**

- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-methoxycarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 5 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-fluoro-phenyl)-phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 10 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methoxycarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethyl-6-hydroxy-phenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-aminocarbonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 15 4-(2-cyanophenyl)phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 20 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methoxycarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 25 5-(2-cyanophenyl)-pyridine-2-yl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (optcally active);
- 30 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-(carboxymethyl)-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- (S)-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-1-hydroxy-propane-2-yl 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-fluorophenyl)-benzamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (optcally active);

(S)-N-{4-(2-cyanophenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine methyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (optcally active);

- 5 (S)-N-{4-(2-cyanophenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine ethyl amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active);

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl (S)-N-acetyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active);

10

(S)-N-{4-(2-cyano-5-fluoro-phenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine methyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active);

15

(S)-N-{4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine methyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (optcally active);

(S)-N-{4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine trifluoroacetic acid salt (optcally active);

20

(S)-N-{4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine methyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (optcally active);

(S)-N-{4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine ethyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (optcally active);

25

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

30

1-[4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)phenoxy]-2-methanesulfonylamino-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)propane trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-(n-propanesulfonyl)-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethoxycarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 5 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethylaminocarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N,N-bis-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 10 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 15 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- (S)-N-{4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine methyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active);
- 20 1-{4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenylcarbonylamino}-1-(4-ethoxycarbonylthiazole-2-yl)-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-ethane trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 25 N-{4-(2-cyanophenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(2-aminoiminomethylpyridine-4-yl)-alanine methyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 30 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- N-{4-(2-cyanophenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(2-aminoiminomethylpyridine-4-yl)-alanine N,N-

dimethyl amide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

N-{4-(2-cyanophenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(2-aminoiminomethylpyridine-4-yl)-alanine ethyl ester  
trifluoroacetic acid salt;

5

4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethyl  
phenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

10

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-ethoxycarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethyl-phenyl)-  
alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-propanosultam)-3-(3-aminoiminomethyl -phenyl)-  
propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

15

4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-benzyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-  
aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-ethoxycarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethyl-phenyl)-  
alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

20

4-(2-Cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-  
alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

25

4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-2-chloro-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-  
aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-propanosultam)-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-propanoic  
amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

30

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-acetyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide  
trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-propanoyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine  
amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

- 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-2-chloro-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 5 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-isopropylloxycarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-propanoyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 10 4-(2-cyano-3-fluoro-phenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-cyano-4-chloro-phenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 15 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-oxazolidin-2-one)-3-(3-aminoiminomethyl-phenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 20 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-oxazolidin-2-one)-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-butyrolactam)-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 25 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-carboxymethyl-N-methanesulfonyl)amino-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-2-chlorophenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 30 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-[N-(4,6-tetrahydro-1,3-oxazin-2-one)]-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-carboxymethyl-N-methanesulfonyl)amino-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

5 4-(2-cyano-4-chlorophenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyano-5-fluorophenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

10 4-(2-cyano-4-methylphenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-[N-(1,3-oxazolidine-2-one)]-3-(1-aminoisoquinoline-7-yl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

15

4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-propanosultam)-3-(1-aminoisoquinoline-7-yl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

20 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-propanosultam)-3-(1-aminoisoquinoline-7-yl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-[N-propanosultam]-3-(1-aminoisoquinoline-7-yl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic); or

25 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-carboxymethyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(1-aminoisoquinoline-7-yl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

**(Prodrug)**

30 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[ethoxycarbonylimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide;

4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide;

- 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-  
cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 5 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-fluorophenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-  
cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-  
pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 10 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide  
bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-(methanesulfonyl)-N-methyl-3-(3-  
15 amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[ethoxycarbonyloxyimino]methylphenyl)-pyridine-3-  
carboxamide;
- 20 4-(2-methanesulfonyl-imidazol-1-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-  
cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-pyridine-3-  
carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 25 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-pyridine-3-  
carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-methanesulfonyl-5-fluoro-phenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-  
30 pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-(methanesulfonyl)-N-methyl-3-(3-  
amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);



4-(2-methylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(2-methylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(2-methanesulfonyl-imidazole-1-yl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide tris trifluoroacetic acid salt;

5-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-pyridine-2-yl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[ethoxycarbonylimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-6-methyl-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-ethoxycarbonyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-propanosultam)-3-(3-

- amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-ethoxycarbonyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 5 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-2-chloro-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 10 4-(4-cyano-thiophene-3-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl (1,2-cis)-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-(1,3-trans)-3-carboxy-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 15 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl (1,2-cis)-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-(1,3-trans)-3-ethoxycarbonyl-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-propanosultam)-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 20 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-isopropylloxycarbonyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-propanoyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 25 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-oxazolidin-2-one)-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 30 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-oxazolidin-2-one)-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-cyano-phenyl)-2-chlorophenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

- 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-carboxymethyl-N-methanesulfonyl)amino-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 5 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-N-methanesulfonyl)amino-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-6-methyl-  
10 pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl (1,2-cis)-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-(1,3-trans)-3-carboxy-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 15 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl (1,2-cis)-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-(1,3-trans)-3-ethoxycarbonyl-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-[N-(4,6-tetrahydro-1,3-oxazin-2-one)]-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 20 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-carboxymethyl-N-methanesulfonyl)amino-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic); or
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-N-methanesulfonyl)amino-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic).
- 25

The compound of formula 1 according to the present invention may be also formed as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt; thereof. The pharmaceutically acceptable salt; thereof includes an acid addition salt; formed by an acid, which contains a pharmaceutically  
30 acceptable anion and forms a non-toxic acid addition salt, as mentioned below:

inorganic acids (for example, hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, hydrobromic acid, or hydroiodic acid), organic carbonic acids (for example, tartaric acid, formic acid, citric acid, acetic acid, trichloroacetic acid or trifluoroacetic acid, gluconic acid,

benzoic acid, lactic acid, fumaric acid, or maleic acid), and sulfonic acids (for example, methanesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid or naphthalenesulfonic acid).

5 The terms used in the present invention are described in abbreviation below:

- AcCN or AN: acetonitrile  
AIBN: 2,2'-azobisisobutyronitrile  
Boc: t-butyloxycarbonyl  
10 BOP-Cl: bis-(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)-phosphinic acid chloride  
(n-)Bu: (normal-) butyl  
n-BuLi: normal butyl lithium  
dba in Pd(dba)<sub>2</sub>: 1,3-dibenzylidene acetone  
DDC: dicyclohexylcarbodiimide  
15 DEAD: diethyl azodicarboxylate  
DIBAL: Diisobutylaluminum hydride  
DIPEA: diisopropylethylamine  
DME: dimethoxyethane  
DMF: N,N-dimethylformamide  
20 DMSO: dimethylsulfoxide  
DPPA: diphenylphosphoryl azide  
EA: ethyl acetate  
EDC: 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride  
Eq. or equiv.: equivalent(s)  
25 Et: ethyl  
EtOH: ethanol  
HATU: O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium  
hexafluorophosphate  
Hex: hexanes  
30 HOBT: hydroxybenzotriazole  
LDA: Lithium diisopropylamide  
Me: methyl  
MeOH: methanol  
NBS: N-bromosuccinimide

MNNG: 1-methyl-3-nitro-1-nitrosoguanidine

Ms: Methanesulfonyl

NMM: N-methylmorpholine

NMR or nmr: nuclear magnetic resonance (spectroscopy)

5 Ph: phenyl

PPh<sub>3</sub>: triphenylphosphine

Pr: propyl

(Prep)-HPLC: (preparative) high performance liquid chromatography

Pyr: pyridine

10 TBS in Cu(TBS)<sub>2</sub>:

TEA: triethylamine

TFA: trifluoroacetic acid

THF: tetrahydrofuran

TOSMIC: tosylmethyl isocyanide

15

Known coupling agents for coupling reaction of amino group may be used in the present invention. These coupling agents include, but not limited to, dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDC), bis-(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)-phosphinic acid chloride (BOP-Cl), diphenylphosphorylazide (DPPA),  
20 isobutylchloroformate, and O-(7-azabenzotriazole-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HATU).

As mentioned above, compounds of formula 1 according to the present invention are FXa inhibitors, which have more excellent selectivity for thrombin over known compounds and  
25 are capable of being orally administrated. Thus, compounds of the present invention are useful in preventing blood coagulation and treating thrombosis.

The present invention also relates to a pharmaceutical composition for preventing blood coagulation and treating thrombosis, which comprises a compound of formula 1 or a  
30 pharmaceutically acceptable salt; thereof as an effective ingredient.

When the compound of the present invention is administrated for the clinical purpose, a preferred total daily dose, of which is administrated to host by single or divided dose, has a range of 0.001 mg to 10 mg per kg of body weight. However, specific dose level of specific

patients may be varied depending on specific compounds to be used, body weight, sex, health status, diet, time of administration, method of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination, and severity of disease.

- 5 The compound of the present invention may be administrated as injection preparations and oral preparations.

Injection preparations, such as aqueous or oil suspensions for sterile injection may be prepared by using appropriate dispersing agents, wetting agents, or suspending agents in accordance  
10 with the known techniques. Solvents, which may be used, include water, Ringers solution and isotonic NaCl solution. Sterile fixing oil is usually used as a solvent or suspending medium. Non-irritant fixing oil, including mono-, or di-glyceride, may be used for this purpose. Also, a fatty acid such as oleic acid is used in injection preparations.

- 15 Solid dosage forms may be capsules, tablets, pills, powders and granules, and capsules or tablets are particularly useful. It is preferred that tablets and pills are prepared as enteric-coated preparations. Solid dosage forms may be prepared by mixing active compounds of formula 1 according to the present invention with carriers, such as one or more inert diluents, for example, sucrose, lactose, starch and the like; and lubricants, for example magnesium  
20 stearate; disintegrants; binders and the like.

The compound of formula 1 according to the present invention is characterized in that when the oral preparations comprising the compounds are administrated, the preparations show an effect of medicine. The above fact is proved by pharmacokinetic experiments using rats as  
25 test animal. That is, it is confirmed that when a pharmaceutical composition according to the present invention is orally administrated to rats, it maintains a concentration of drug in blood for a long time. Therefore, the compound of the present invention can be effectively used as an oral preparation and is more useful, in comparison with the conventional thrombin inhibitors.

30

In order to obtain the desired anti-coagulation effect and thrombolysis effect by clinical administration, an active compound of formula 1 according to the present invention and one or more ingredients selected from a thrombolytic agent and a platelet activity inhibitor may be administrated simultaneously. Thrombolytic agents which may be mixed with the present

compound to be administrated include t-PA, urokinase, streptokinase and the like. Platelet activity inhibitors include aspirin, ticlopidin, clopidrogel, 7E3 single antibody and the like.

However, preparations comprising the compound according to the present invention for  
5 treating and preventing thrombosis are not restricted to the above preparations, but include all preparations useful in treating and preventing thrombosis.

The following examples and experiments are provided to further illustrate the present invention, and are not intended as a limitation on the scope of the invention.

10

### <Cyclopropyl part>

#### Example 1: Synthesis of 3-vinylbenzonitrile

15 3-Bromobenzonitrile (1.0 g, 5.5 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was treated with vinyltributyltin (1.75 g, 6.05 mmol) and  $(PPh_3)_4Pd$  (5 mol %), and heated to 80 °C for 16h. The reaction was diluted with ether, washed with 1M  $Na_2CO_3$ , dried ( $MgSO_4$ ), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Flash chromatography gave 670 mg (95 %) of the title compound.  
 $^1H$ -NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  7.66 (s, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 7.8 Hz 1H), 7.53 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H),  
20 7.42 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (dd, J = 17.4, 11.0 Hz, 1H), 5.80 (d, J = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 5.39 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H),

#### Example 2: Synthesis of ethyl cis- and trans-2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopropane-1 carboxylate

25 3-vinylbenzonitrile (130 mg, 1.0 mmol) in ether (5 mL) was treated with  $Pd(OAc)_2$  and cooled to 0 °C. Ethyl diazoacetate (456 mg, 4 mmol) was added slowly to the solution. After stirring for 20h at 0 °C, the reaction was concentrated and chromatographed to give the title compound (74 mg, 34 %) as mixtures of diastereomer.

#### 30 Example 3: Synthesis of 3-(3-cyanophenyl)-2-propyn-1-ol

A solution of 3-bromobenzonitrile (9.10 g, 50 mmol) and propargyl alcohol (2.80g, 50 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) under  $N_2$  was treated with  $(PPh_3)_4Pd$  (577 mg, 1 mol %), CuI (476 mg, 5 mol %) and TEA (13.94 mL, 2.0 equiv), and heated to 100-110 °C for 12h. After

concentration, the residue was dissolved in water, extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL x3). The combined organic layer was washed with aqueous KI (100 mL x 2), with 1N-HCl (100 mL), saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (100 mL), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Flash chromatography with ethyl acetate: hexanes (1:3) gave 5.15 g (65 %) of the title compound.

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.63 (m, 1H), 7.59 (m, 1H), 7.43 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.50 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 2H).

**Example 4:** Synthesis of cis-3-(3-cyanophenyl)-2-propen-1-ol (cis hydrogenation with Lindlar's catalyst)

10

A solution of 3-(3-cyanophenyl)-2-propyn-1-ol (5.14 g, 32.7 mmol) in toluene (70 mL) was treated with Lindlar's catalyst (1g) and one drop of quinoline. The reaction was hydrogenated in Parr Hydrogenator at 45 psi H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 4.5h to give the title compound.

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H),  
15 7.43 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.54 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 6.00 (m, 1H), 4.50 (d, J = 5.4 Hz, 2H).

**Example 5:** Synthesis of cis-2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopropane-1-methanol (cyclopropanation with Et<sub>2</sub>Zn)

- 20 In a 3-neck round-bottomed flask was placed ethylene dichloride (77 mL), and cooled to -10 °C. Diethylzinc (4.5 mL, 2.0 equiv) was added. Iodochlorometane (6.4 mL, 4.0 equiv) was added in 3 portions. After 10 minutes, a solution of cis-3-(3-cyanophenyl)-2-propen-1-ol (3.5 g, 22.0 mmol) in ethylene dichloride (33 mL) added in 10 minute period. The reaction was stirred for 1.5h at 0 °C, then quenched with aqueous NH<sub>4</sub>Cl. Conventional workup followed  
25 by flash chromatography with EA: Hex = 2:1 gave 1.47 g (39 %) of the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.54-7.49 (m, 3H), 7.38 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 3.45 (m, 1H), 3.22 (m, 1H), 2.30 (m, 1H), 1.55 (m, 1H), 1.13 (m, 1H), 0.86 (m, 1H).

- Example 6:** Synthesis of cis-2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid (Sharpless  
30 oxidation)

A solution of cis-2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopropane-1-methanol (283 mg, 1.63 mmol) in solvents (12.3 mL, CCl<sub>4</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>CN:H<sub>2</sub>O = 2:2:3) was treated with RuCl<sub>3</sub>·H<sub>2</sub>O (17 mg, 5 mol %), and NaIO<sub>4</sub> (1.05 g, 3 equiv), then stirred for 1h at room temperature. After quenching with



1N-HCl (6 equiv), the reaction was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (15 mL x 3), then concentrated. The residue dissolved in ether was filtered through celite (to remove ruthenium impurities) and concentrated to give 231 mg (75.7 %) of the title compound.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.53 (s, 1H), 7.49 (m, 2H), 7.36 (t,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 1H), 2.63 (m, 1H), 2.11 (m, 1H), 1.68 (m, 1H), 1.46 (m, 1H).

**Example 7:** Synthesis of cis, cis-2-(3-cyanophenyl)-3-hydroxymethyl-cyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid lactone (intramolecular cyclopropanation)

To a solution of  $\text{Cu}(\text{TBS})_2$  (19 mg, 5 mol %) in refluxing toluene (20 mL) was added slowly a solution of cis-3-(3-cyanophenyl)-2-propen-1-yl diazoacetate (208 mg, 0.915 mmol) in toluene (20 mL), then refluxed for 12h. Concentration followed by flash chromatography with EA: Hex = 1:3 gave 98 mg (54 %) of the title compound.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.60 (s, 1H), 7.59-7.55 (m, 2H), 7.45 (t,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 1H), 4.40 (m, 1H), 3.99 (d,  $J = 10.1$  Hz, 1H), 2.76 (m, 1H), 2.66-2.63 (m, 2H).

**Example 8:** Preparation of boronic acids

Synthesis of 2-t-butylaminosulfonyl-benzeneboronic acid (J. Med. Chem. **1999**, 42, 2752-2759)

To a solution of t-butylaminosulfonylbenzene (30 g, 0.14 mol) in dry THF (350 mL) at 0 °C was added n-BuLi (2.2 M in Hex, 130 mL) in 30 minutes, then the reaction was stirred for 30 minutes at 10 °C. Triisopropylborate (36 g) was added while keeping the inner temperature below 35 °C. After stirring for 1h, the reaction was cooled with ice bath, treated with 1 N HCl (228 mL), then stirred for 1 day. The reaction was extracted with ether (200 mL X 3), then the organic layer was reextracted with 1N NaOH (200 mL X 3). Acidification of the aqueous extract with 6N HCl to pH 1, reextraction with ether (200 mL X 3), drying with  $\text{MgSO}_4$  followed by concentration gave 18 g (50%) of the title compound as white solid.

The following boronic acids were prepared similarly.

2-Methylthio-benzeneboronic acid

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.01 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.26 (m, 3H), 6.53 (br, 2H),

2.50 (s, 3H).

2-t-Butylaminosulfonyl-5-fluoro-benzene boronic acid

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.01 (dd, J = 8.7, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.8 Hz, 1H),  
5 7.15 (m, 1H), 5.00 (s, 1H), 1.18 (s, 9H).

2-t-Butylaminosulfonyl-5-methyl-benzeneboronic acid

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.92 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.31 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H),  
10 5.86 (s, 2H), 4.71 (s, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 1.18 (s, 9H).

**Example 9:** Preparation of tin compounds

Synthesis of 2-tributyltinbenzonitrile

15 To a solution of 2-bromobenzonitrile (5.0 g, 27.5 mmol) in dry THF (50 mL) and dry ether (5 mL) at -100 °C was added n-BuLi (1.75 M in Hex, 9.88 mL) in 5 minute period, then stirred for 5 min. Tributyltin chloride (9.13 g) was added, and the reaction was stirred for 30 minutes at room temperature. After quenching with water, the reaction was concentrated. Extraction with EA (40 mL x 3), drying with MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentration followed by flash  
20 chromatography (Hex: EA = 50:1) gave 9.8 g (90 %) of the title compound as a colorless oil.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.64 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (m, 1H), 7.36 (m, 1H), 1.56 (m, 6H), 1.34 (m, 6H), 1.22 (m, 6H), 0.88 (m, 9H).

Synthesis of 3-tributyltin-benzonitrile

25 To a solution of 3-bromobenzonitrile (9.10g, 50 mmol) in dry THF (60 mL) and dry ether (12 mL) under N<sub>2</sub> at -100 °C (liquid N<sub>2</sub>/ether) was added slowly n-butyl lithium (2.2 M in Hex, 22.7 mL). After 5 minutes, tributyl chloride (14.24 mL, 1.05 equiv) was added and the reaction was stirred for 30 minutes at 0 °C. Concentrated to ~ 25 mL, the reaction was  
30 extracted with hexanes (200 mL), washed with water (100 mL x 2), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated. Flash chromatography with 2% EA in hexanes gave 17.67g (90 %) of the title compound as a yellowish oil.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.71 (dd, J = 0.9, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (m, 1H), 7.56 (m, 1H), 7.38 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 1.51 (m, 6H), 1.32 (m, 6H), 1.06 (m, 6H), 0.88 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 9H).

The following organotin intermediates were prepared similarly.

4-Tributyltinbenzonitrile

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.56 (s, 4H), 1.51 (m, 6H), 1.31 (m, 6H), 1.08 (m, 6H), 0.88 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 9H).

4-t-Butyloxycarbonylaminophenyl tributylstannane

- 10 2-Tributyltin-pyridine

- A mixture of 2-bromopyridine (0.57 mL, 6.0 mmol), Mg (360 mg, 15 mmol), 1,2-dibromoethane (0.57 mL, 6.6 mmol), bis(tributyltin) oxide (3.06 g, 6.0 mmol) in dry THF (20 mL) under N<sub>2</sub> was sonicated for 1.5h at 45 °C. Quenching (with water), extraction with EA, drying and concentration followed by flash chromatography gave 1.1g (50 %) of the title compound.
- 15

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.73 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (td, J = 7.3, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (dd, J = 8.7, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (m, 1H), 1.49-1.28 (m, 12H), 0.92-0.86 (m, 15H).

- 20 The following organotin intermediates were prepared similarly.

3-Tributyltin-pyridine (yield 92%)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.59 (s, 1H), 8.50 (dd, J = 5.1, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (m, 1H), 7.21 (m, 1H), 1.53 (m, 6H), 1.33 (m, 6H), 1.10 (m, 6H), 0.88 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 9H).

25

4-Tributyltin-pyridine (yield 40%)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.47 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 7.35 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 2H), 1.40-1.30 (m, 12H), 0.95-0.86 (m, 15H).

- 30 **Example 10:** Suzuki reaction

Synthesis of methyl 4-(2-t-butylaminosulfonylphenyl)-benzoate

A solution of 2-t-butylaminosulfonyl-benzeneboronic acid (250 mg, 0.965 mmol) and methyl 4-bromobenzoate (172 mg, 0.8 mmol) in degassed DME (5 mL) and 2M Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (1.5 mL)

under N<sub>2</sub> was treated with Pd(Ph<sub>3</sub>P)<sub>4</sub> (46 mg, 5 mol %), and heated to reflux for 1.5h. Conventional workup followed by flash chromatography gave the title compound in a quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.18 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.59-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.29 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.48 (s, 1H), 1.02 (s, 9H).

The following biaryl compounds were prepared similarly.

N-(t-Butyloxycarbonyl)-4-(2-methylthiophenyl)-aniline

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.42-7.18 (m, 8H), 6.54 (s, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 1.52 (s, 9H).

4-(2-t-Butylaminosulfonyl-phenyl)-aniline

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.14 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (m, 1H), 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.32 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 7.29 (m, 1H), 6.74 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 3.81 (br s, 2H), 3.70 (s, 1H), 0.98 (s, 9H).

2-Amino-5-(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl-phenyl)-pyridine

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.16 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (dd, J = 8.3, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.56 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 4.56 (br s, 2H), 3.74 (s, 1H), 1.04 (s, 9H).

4-(2-t-Butylaminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-aniline

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.01 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.21 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 6.74 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (br s, 2H), 3.66 (s, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 0.98 (s, 9H).

4-(2-t-Butylaminosulfonyl-5-fluoro-phenyl)-aniline

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.14 (dd, J = 9.2, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.08 (m, 1H), 6.99 (dd, J = 9.2, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 3.85 (br s, 2H), 3.68 (s, 1H), 0.98 (s, 9H).

Methyl 4-(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-benzoate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.10 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 8.05 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.28 (m, 1H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.45 (s, 1H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 1.00 (s, 9H).

Methyl 4-(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl-5-fluoro-phenyl)-benzoate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.19 (dd, J = 9.2, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 8.12 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.58 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.16 (m, 1H), 7.01 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.48 (s, 1H), 1.02 (s, 9H).

**Example 11: Stille reaction**

Synthesis of 2-(4-t-butoxycarbonylaminophenyl)-benzonitrile

10 A mixture of 2-tributyltinbenzonitrile (392 mg, 1 mmol), N-(t-butyloxycarbonylamino)-4-bromobenzene (272 mg, 1 mmol), Ag<sub>2</sub>O (231 mg, 1 mmol) and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (58 mg, 5 mol%) in DMF (2 mL) was stirred for 3h at room temperature. The reaction was filtered through celite, then concentrated. The residue was taken up with EA, washed with water, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated. Flash chromatography with Hex: EA = 1:9 afforded 175 mg  
15 (60%) of the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.74 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (m, 1H), 7.49-7.47 (m, 5H), 7.40 (m, 1H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 1.53 (s, 9H).

The following compounds were prepared similarly.

20

2-amino-5-(2-cyanophenyl)-pyridine

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.24 (s, 1H), 7.75-7.40 (m, 5H), 6.61 (m, 1H), 4.65 (s, 2H).

3-(4-t-Butyloxycarbonylaminophenyl)-pyridine

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.81 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.55 (dd, J = 4.6, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (dt, J = 8.3, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.33 (dd, J = 7.8, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 1.53 (s, 9H).

N-(t-butyloxycarbonyl)-4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-aniline

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.53 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.38 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 2.78 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 9H).

Methyl 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-benzoate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.16 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.79 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (m, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.53 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (m, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H).

N-t-butoxycarbonyl 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-aniline

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.74 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (m, 1H), 7.49-7.47 (m, 5H), 7.40 (m, 1H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 1.53 (s, 9H).

**Example 12:** Transformations after biaryl coupling (hydrolysis, removal of Boc group and t-butyl group)

10

a) Hydrolysis:

The following carboxylic acids were prepared by conventional hydrolysis of the corresponding ester.

15

4-(2-t-Butylaminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-benzoic acid

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.08 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.30 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 5.86 (s, 1H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 1.17 (s, 9H).

- 20 4-(2-t-Butylaminosulfonylphenyl)benzoic acid

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.21 (1H), 8.00 (2H), 7.60-7.35 (m, 5H), 5.92 (1H), 1.17 (s, 9H).

4-(2-t-Butylaminosulfonyl-5-fluoro-phenyl)-benzoic acid

- 25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.23 (dd, J = 9.2 Hz, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.45 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.19 (m, 1H), 6.97 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.25 (s, 1H), 1.21 (s, 9H).

4-(2-Cyanophenyl)-benzoic acid

- 30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.08 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.99 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (m, 1H), 7.71 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.68 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (m, 1H).

b) Removal of Boc group

## 4-(2-Cyanophenyl)-aniline

The above compound was obtained by treating N-t-butoxycarbonyl 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-aniline with TFA/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>.

- 5    <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ    7.70 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (m, 1H), 7.46 (d, J = 7.8, 1H), 7.38 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.34 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 3.47 (br s, 2H).

c) Removal of N-t-butyl group in sulfonamide.

- 10    t-Butyl groups in t-butylaminosulfonyl moieties were removed with treatment of 100 % trifluoroacetic acid for ~20h.

Not only the simple biaryl type t-butylaminosulfonyl groups but also more complex, advanced intermediates having the same groups could be treated similarly. In most cases the  
15    deprotected compounds were not characterized, being used directly in the next steps.

The following compounds were prepared similarly.

## 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-benzoic acid

- 20    <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ    8.05 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.67-7.60 (m, 3H), 7.49 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.34-7.31 (m, 3H).

## 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-benzoic acid

- 25    <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ    7.93 (m, 3H), 7.48 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (s, 2H), 7.14 (s, 1H), 2.39 (s, 3H).

**Example 13:** Transformations after biarylcoupling (mCPBA oxidation to sulfone, degradation, etc.)

a) mCPBA oxidation

30

The following sulfones were prepared by standard mCPBA oxidation of the corresponding sulfides.

4-[2-methanesulfonyl-(1,3,4)-triazole-1-yl]-phenyl    cis-2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopropane-1-

carboxamide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.54 (s, 1H), 9.01 (s, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.61 (m, 4H), 7.49-7.42 (m, 3H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 2.69 (m, 1H), 2.34 (m, 1H), 1.72 (m, 1H), 1.41 (m, 1H).

5 N-(t-butyloxycarbonyl)-4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-aniline

The title compound were prepared by known method. (WO 98/28282)

b) Degradation

2-(3-cyanophenyl)-aniline

- 10 The above compound was obtained from Curtius reaction of 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-benzoic acid followed by hydrolysis.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.77 (t, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (m, 1H), 7.63 (m, 1H), 7.54 (dd, J = 7.8, 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (m, 1H), 7.07 (m, 1H), 6.84 (m, 1H), 6.78 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 3.69 (br, 2H).

15

**Example 14:** Synthesis of 1-(4-aminophenyl)-2-methylthio-(1,3,4)-triazole dihydrochloride

a) Synthesis of 4-acetylaminophenylthiocyanate

- 20 A solution of 4-acetylaminobenzonitrile (20 g, 0.133 mol) in dry THF (400 mL) at 0 °C was treated with Et<sub>3</sub>N (42.5 mL, 2.3 equiv), then with CS<sub>2</sub> (9.6 mL, 1.2 equiv) dropwise. After stirring for 2 days at room temperature, the reaction was recooled to 0 °C, then treated ClCO<sub>2</sub>Et (xx mL, xx equiv) dropwise. The mixture was stirred for 4h at room temperature, then concentrated. Conventional workup followed by trituration in THF-ether gave 21.7 g (84.3 %) of the title compound.
- 25

b) Synthesis of 1-(4-acetylaminophenyl)-2-mercapto-(1,3,4)-triazole

- 30 A solution of 4-acetylaminophenylthiocyanate (4.93 g, 25.6 mmol) and formhydrazide (1.61 g, 1.05 equiv) in THF (50 mL) was refluxed for 1h (TLC analysis), then concentrated. To the residue were added water (80 mL) and KOH (2.2 g, 1.3 equiv), then heated to 90-100 °C for 1h. After cooling to 0 °C, the mixture was treated slowly with 1N-HCl (35 mL), then stirred for 30 minutes at 0 °C. Filtration of the solid followed by drying under N<sub>2</sub> stream gave 5.63 g (93.6 %) of the title compound.



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.19 (s, 1H), 8.66 (s, 1H), 7.71 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 2H), 7.54 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 2H), 2.08 (s, 3H).

c) Synthesis of 1-(4-acetylaminophenyl)-2-methylthio-(1,3,4)-triazole

5

A solution of 1-(4-acetylaminophenyl)-2-mercapto-(1,3,4)-triazole (4.66 g, 20.0 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was treated slowly with CH<sub>3</sub>I (1.36 mL, 1.1 equiv), and stirred for 1h. After concentration, the residue was neutralized with 1N-NaOH. Filtration followed by drying gave 4.05 g (81.6 %) of the title compound.

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.23 (s, 1H), 8.79 (s, 1H), 7.74 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 2.60 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H).

d) Synthesis of 1-(4-aminophenyl)-2-methylthio-(1,3,4)-triazole dihydrochloride

15 A mixture of 1-(4-acetylaminophenyl)-2-methylthio-(1,3,4)-triazole (3.62 g, 14.6 mmol) in 2N-HCl (100 mL) was refluxed for 15h, then concentrated. Trituration of the residue in THF-ether gave 3.66 g (13.1 mmol, 90 %) of the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.08 (s, 1H), 7.46 (m, 2H), 7.26 (m, 2H), 2.64 (s, 3H).

20 **Example 15:** Synthesis of 1-(4-aminophenyl)-2-methylthio-imidazole dihydrochloride

a) Synthesis of N1-(2,2-dimethylethyl)-N3-(4-acetylaminophenyl)-thiourea and 1-(4-aminophenyl)-2-mercapto-imidazole

25 A solution of 4-acetylaminophenylthiocyanate (1.92 g, 10 mmol) and 2,2-dimethoxyethylamine (1.2 mL, 1.1 equiv) in THF (30 mL) was refluxed for 1h, then concentrated (NMR A). The residue in 3N-HCl (120 mL) was refluxed for 1.5h. After concentration, the residue was triturated in dry ether to give 2.16 g (95 %) of the desired imidazole (NMR B).

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR of A (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.92 (s, 1H), 9.54 (br s, 1H), 7.51 (m, 3H), 7.30 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 2H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 3.60 (m, 1H), 3.31 (s, 6H), 2.02 (s, 3H).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR of B (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.45 (br s, 1H), 7.71 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.31 (s, 1H), 7.10 (s, 1H).

## b) Synthesis of 1-(4-aminophenyl)-2-methylthio-imidazole

A solution of 1-(4-aminophenyl)-2-mercapto-imidazole dihydrochloride (2.16 g, 9.5 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was treated slowly with CH<sub>3</sub>I (0.95 mL, 1.2 equiv). After stirring for 1h at room temperature, the reaction was neutralized with Et<sub>3</sub>N, the concentrated. Flash chromatography gave 1.17 g (5.7 mmol, 60 %) of the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.95 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.25 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 2.75 (s, 3H).

10 **Example 16:** Coupling of diastereomeric cyclopropanecarboxylic acid with amine

Synthesis of 3-cyanobenzyl cis-2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide (more polar isomer) and 3-cyanobenzyl trans-2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide (less polar isomer)

15

A solution of diastereomeric 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid (284 mg, 1.52 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) at 0 °C was treated sequentially with diisopropylethylamine (0.8 mL, 4.56 mmol), HOBT (307 mg, 2.28 mmol) and EDC (436 mg, 2.28 mmol). After 10 min at 0 °C, 3-cyanobenzylamine hydrochloride (280 mg, 2.28 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 15h at room temperature. The volatiles were removed in high-vacuum rotary evaporator and the residue was worked up as usual. Column chromatography afforded trans compound (170 mg, 0.503 mmol) and cis compound (170 mg, 0.503 mmol) (total yield = 70 %)

25 cis isomer : <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.51-7.25 (m, 8H), 6.08 (m, 1H), 4.41 (m, 1H), 4.18 (m, 1H), 2.50 (m, 1H), 1.99 (m, 1H), 1.82 (m, 1H), 1.38 (m, 1H).

trans isomer : <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.58-7.33 (m, 8H), 6.06 (m, 1H), 4.58-4.46 (m, 2H), 2.58 (m, 1H), 1.74-1.64 (m, 2H), 1.30 (m, 1H).

30

**Example 17:** Synthesis of 4-(2-t-butylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl trans-2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide and 4-(2-t-butylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide

A solution of 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid (150 mg, 0.801 mmol) in ethylene dichloride (10 mL) was treated with thionyl chloride (0.59 mL, 10 eq) and heated to reflux for 3h, then concentrated. The crude acid chloride dissolved in dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was reacted with 4-(2-t-butylaminosulfonylphenyl) aniline (256 mg, 1.05 eq) in the presence of diisopropylethylamine (0.70 mL, 5 eq). Conventional workup followed by flash chromatography (Hex: EA = 3:1) gave 168 mg (44%) of cis product and 178 mg (47 %) of the trans product.

trans isomer: <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.15 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 7.65 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.56 (m, 1H), 7.50-7.45 (m, 4H), 7.39 (m, 3H), 7.30 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (s, 1H), 2.63 (m, 1H), 1.96 (m, 1H), 1.77 (m, 1H), 1.33 (m, 1H), 1.00 (s, 9H).

cis isomer: <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.15 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.56-7.32 (m, 10H), 7.27 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (s, 1H), 2.54 (m, 1H), 2.19 (m, 1H), 1.83 (m, 1H), 1.43 (m, 1H), 0.98 (s, 9H).

The following intermediates were synthesized similarly.

4-(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-phenyl trans-2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide (less polar isomer)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.02 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.51 (m, 1H), 7.46 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.40 (m, 3H), 7.26 (m, 1H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 3.59 (s, 1H), 2.63 (m, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 1.93 (m, 1H), 1.77 (m, 1H), 1.34 (m, 1H), 1.00 (s, 9H).

4-(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide (more polar isomer)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.01 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (br s, 1H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.51 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.47-7.43 (m, 3H), 7.37-7.33 (m, 3H), 7.24 (m, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 3.58 (s, 1H), 2.56 (m, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.17 (m, 1H), 1.85 (m, 1H), 1.43 (m, 1H), 0.98 (s, 9H).

30

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.73 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (m, 3H), 7.53-7.34 (m, 9H), 2.57 (m, 1H), 2.12 (m, 1H), 1.86 (m, 1H), 1.45 (m, 1H).

4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.21 (dd, J = 8.3, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.63 (m, 1H), 7.56-7.51 (m, 3H), 7.48-7.42 (m, 3H), 7.37-7.32 (m, 4H), 2.65 (s, 3H), 2.56 (m, 1H), 2.14 (m, 1H), 1.85 (m, 1H), 1.45 (m, 1H).

5

4-[2-methylthio-(1,3,4)-triazole-1-yl]-phenyl cis-2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.49 (s, 1H), 8.73 (s, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.62-7.57 (m, 4H), 7.43 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.58 (s, 3H), 2.32 (m, 10 1H), 1.71 (m, 1H), 1.40 (m, 1H).

**Example 18:** Synthesis of 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide (TFA treatment)

15 4-(2-t-butylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide (100 mg) was treated with 100 % TFA (7 ml) for ~6 h to give the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.13 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.59-7.26 (m, 11H), 20 4.36 (br, 2H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.19 (m, 1H), 1.88 (m, 1H), 1.51 (m, 1H).

**Example 19:** Lactone opening with amine

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl [1,2]-cis-[2,3]-cis-2-(3-cyanophenyl)-3-hydroxymethyl-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide

25

To a solution of diisopropylamine (62 mg, 1.25 eq) in dry THF (5 mL) at -78 °C was added n-BuLi (2.31 M, 0.255 mL) and stirred for 5 minutes. A solution of 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-aniline (105 mg, 1.1 eq) in dry THF (4 mL) was added to the LDA solution. To the reaction was added slowly a solution of cis, cis-2-(3-cyanophenyl)-3-hydroxymethyl-cyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid lactone (98 mg, 0.492 mmol) in dry THF (5 mL), the resulting solution was 30 stirred for 30 minutes at -78 °C. Saturated ammonium chloride (1 mL) was added, and the reaction was allowed to warm up to room temperature. Additional saturated ammonium chloride (10 mL) was added. Conventional workup (extraction with EA, 10 mL x 3) followed by flash chromatography (Hex: EA = 1:1) gave 109 mg (56.5 %) of the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.58 (m, 4H), 7.52-7.48 (m, 5H), 7.44-7.37 (m, 2H), 4.13 (m, 1H), 3.84 (m, 1H), 2.77 (m, 1H), 2.23 (m, 1H), 2.03 (m, 1H).

5

<pyrrole part>

**Example 20:** Ethyl 4-(3-cyanophenyl)-2-butenolate and its 3-butenolate isomer

- 10 A catalyst solution was prepared by stirring Pd (dba)<sub>2</sub> (267 mg, 3 mol %) and triphenylphosphine (243 mg, 6 mol %) in dry THF (25 mL) under N<sub>2</sub> for 5 min at room temperature. To the catalyst solution was added ethyl 4-bromocrotonate (2.14 mL, 15.5 mmol) and 3-cyanophenyltributyltin (6.10g, 1.0 eq) in dry THF (25 mL). After refluxing for 48h, the reaction was concentrated. The residue was dissolved in ether (60 mL) and water (60 mL), treated with KF (20g), stirred for 30 min. After filtering off the solid formed, the filtrate was worked up as usual. Flash chromatography 2->4->6 % ethyl acetate in hexanes gave 2.140 g (62%) of the title compounds as mixture.

- 20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) of Ethyl 4-(3-cyanophenyl)-2-butenolate δ 7.54 (m, 1H), 7.46-7.41 (m, 3H), 7.02 (dt, J = 15.6, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 5.80 (dt, J = 15.6, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 4.20 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 3.55 (dd, J = 6.9, 1.9 Hz, 2H), 1.28 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

- 25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) of Ethyl 4-(3-cyanophenyl)-3-butenolate δ 7.52-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.39 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.27 (dt, J = 7.8, 11.0 Hz, 1H), 5.91 (dt, J = 11.5, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 4.21 (q, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 4.05 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.4 Hz, 2H), 1.31 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H).

The following compounds were prepared similarly.

Ethyl 4-(4-cyanophenyl)-2-butenolate and its 3-butenolate isomer.

30

**Example 21:** Ethyl 3-(3-cyanophenyl) acrylate

Conventional Wittig reaction of 3-cyanobenzaldehyde and triethylphosphonoacetate (NaH, THF, LiCl, RT) afforded the title compound (> 90%).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.73 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.66-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.51 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.48 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 4.28 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.34 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

5 The following compound was prepared similarly.

Ethyl 3-(4-cyanophenyl) acrylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.73 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (m, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.48 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 4.27 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H),  
10 1.33 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

**Example 22:** Ethyl 4-[3-cyanobenzyl]-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

A solution of ethyl 4-(3-cyanophenyl)-2-butenolate and ethyl 4-(3-cyanophenyl)-3-butenolate  
15 mixture (2.13g, 9.90 mmol) and TOSMIC (2.15g, 10 mmol) in dry THF (50 mL) under N<sub>2</sub> was treated with NaH (440 mg, 11 mmol, 60% dispersion in mineral oil). After stirring for 1h at room temperature, the reaction was concentrated. Usual workup followed by flash chromatography (25% ethyl acetate in hexanes) gave the title compound (1.80g, 62%).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.44 (br, 1H), 7.49-7.42 (m, 4H), 7.34 (m, 1H), 6.45 (d, J =  
20 2.3 Hz, 1H), 4.20 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.12 (s, 2H), 1.25 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

The following pyrrole intermediates were prepared similarly.

Ethyl 4-[4-cyanobenzyl]-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.36 (br, 1H), 7.54 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.43 (m, 1H), 7.32 (d,  
25 J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 4.20 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.15 (s, 2H), 1.24 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

Ethyl 4-benzyl-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.28(br s, 1H), 7.41 (s, 1H), 7.25-7.17 (m, 5H), 6.32 (s, 1H),  
30 4.23 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.10 (s, 2H), 1.27 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

Ethyl 4-[4-methoxycarbonylbenzyl]-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.31 (br, 1H), 7.93 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.29 (d,  
J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.38 (s, 1H), 4.21 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.15 (s, 2H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 1.26 (t, J =

6.9 Hz, 3H).

Ethyl 4-[4-bromophenyl]-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.62 (br, 1H), 7.47-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.36 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H),  
5 6.74 (pseudo t, J = 2.8, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 4.22 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.26 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

Ethyl 4-[3-bromophenyl]-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.64 (br, 1H), 7.63 (t, J = 1.8 Hz, 3H), 7.49 (m, 1H), 7.43-  
7.38 (m, 2H), 7.20 (pseudo t, J = 8.3, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (pseudo t, J = 2.8, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 4.22 (q,  
10 J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.26 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

Ethyl 4-[4-(2-imidazoline-2-yl)-benzyl]-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.24 (br, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.35 (s, 1H),  
7.21 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 6.54 (s, 1H), 4.10 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.00 (s, 2H), 3.57 (s, 4H), 1.16  
15 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

**Example 23:** 1-(4-cyanophenyl)-2-propen-1-ol

To a solution of 4-cyanobenzaldehyde (10.5g, 80 mmol) in dry THF (120mL) under N<sub>2</sub> at -  
20 78°C was added vinyl magnesium bromide (100mL, 1.0M in THF, 1.25eq) slowly. After  
addition, the reaction was stirred for ~1h at -50°C ~ -60°C. The reaction was quenched by  
addition of 6N HCl (25mL), then concentrated. Usual workup followed by column  
chromatography with (Hex: EA=8:1-4:1) gave the title compound (10.2g, 80%).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.63 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.48 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 5.96 (m,  
25 1H), 5.37 (d, J = 17.0 Hz, 1H), 5.27-5.22 (m, 2H).

The following compounds were similarly prepared.

1-(4-methoxycarbonylphenyl)-2-propen-1-ol

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.01 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.44 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.01 (m,  
30 1H), 5.36 (d, J = 17.0 Hz, 1H), 5.26-5.21 (m, 2H), 3.90 (s, 3H).

1-(3-Cyanophenyl)-2-propen-1-ol

**Example 24:** 3-(4-cyanophenyl)-1-chloro-2-propene

A solution of 1-(4-cyanophenyl)-2-propen-1-ol (10.2g, 64 mmol) in ethylene dichloride (70mL) was treated with  $\text{SOCl}_2$  (22.8g, 3.0 eq), and the mixture was heated to 85°C for 2h.

- 5 After concentration, usual workup (extraction with 10:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate) followed by flash chromatography (Hex: EA = 10:1) gave the title compound (10.6g, 93%).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.61 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 7.47 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 6.67 (d,  $J = 15.6$  Hz, 1H), 6.43 (dt,  $J = 15.6, 6.9$  Hz, 1H), 4.24 (d,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 2H).

- 10 The following intermediates were prepared similarly.

## 3-(4-methoxycarbonylphenyl)-1-chloro-2-propene

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.01 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 7.44 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 6.68 (d,  $J = 15.6$  Hz, 1H), 6.42 (m, 1H), 4.24 (d,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 2H), 3.91 (s, 3H).

- 15 3-(3-Cyanophenyl)-1-chloro-2-propene

**Example 25:** Ethyl 4-(4-cyanophenyl)-3-butenolate

A solution of 3-(4-cyanophenyl)-1-chloro-2-propene (10.6 g, 60 mmol),  $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$  (134 mg, 1 mol%) and  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (14.4 g, 3.0 eq) in EtOH (65 mL) was prepared. CO (g) was slowly bubbled into the solution for 3h. After filtration (celite), concentration followed by flash chromatography (Hex: EA = 8:1) gave the title compound (10.9g, 85%).

- 20  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.59 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 7.44 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 6.50 (d,  $J = 16.1$  Hz, 1H), 6.44 (dt,  $J = 16.1, 6.4$  Hz, 1H), 4.18 (q,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 2H), 3.27 (d,  $J = 6.0$  Hz, 2H), 1.28 (t,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 3H).

The following intermediates were prepared similarly.

## Ethyl 4-(4-methoxycarbonylphenyl)-3-butenolate

- 30  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.97 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 7.42 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 6.52 (d,  $J = 16.1$  Hz, 1H), 6.42 (dt,  $J = 16.1, 6.9$  Hz, 1H), 4.18 (q,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 2H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 3.26 (dd,  $J = 7.4, 1.4$  Hz, 2H), 1.28 (t,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 3H).

## Ethyl 4-(3-cyanophenyl)-3-butenolate



**Example 26: Synthesis of 3-bromomethyl-4-t-butyloxy-benzonitrile**

## a) 3-methyl-4-hydroxy-benzonitrile

5

A mixture of 4-iodo-2-methylphenol (10.0 g, 42.7 mmol) and CuCN (4.2 g, 1.1 eq) in degassed DMF (50 mL) was refluxed for 2h. After cooling, the mixture was filtered through celite and the filtrate was concentrated. Extractive workup with ethyl acetate gave 5.6g (98%) of the title compound as a brownish solid, which was used directly in next step.

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.42 (d, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 2.20 (s, 3H).

## b) 3-methyl-4-t-butyloxy-benzonitrile

15 A solution of 3-methyl-4-hydroxy-benzonitrile (1.44g, 10.8 mmol) in solvent (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: cyclohexane 1:2, 60mL) was treated with t-butyl trichloroimidate (8.65 g, 4.0 eq) (Ref.: Tetrahedron Letter, 29, 2483, **1988**). To the solution was added BF<sub>3</sub>·OEt<sub>2</sub> (200 uL) and the resulting solution was stirred overnight. Conventional workup followed by flash chromatography gave 0.96g of 3-methyl-4-hydroxy-benzonitrile and 0.64g (31%) of the title compound.

20

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 1.45 (s, 9H).

## c) 3-bromomethyl-4-t-butyloxy-benzonitrile

25

A solution of 3-methyl-4-t-butyloxy-benzonitrile (4.44 g, 23.5 mmol), AIBN (30 mg) and NBS (4.18g, 1.0 eq) in CCl<sub>4</sub> (200 mL) was refluxed for 3h. Filtering off the resulting succinimide, concentration of the filtrate followed by flash chromatography gave 2.9g (46%) of the title compound.

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.63 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (dd, J = 8.3, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 4.44 (s, 2H), 1.54 (s, 9H).

**Example 27: N-alkylation of pyrrole**

## Ethyl 4-benzyl-1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

A solution of ethyl 4-benzyl-pyrrole-3-carboxylate (119 mg, 0.524 mmol) in dry THF (3 mL) under N<sub>2</sub> at 0°C was treated with NaH (24 mg, 0.60 mmol). After 10 min, a solution of 4-cyanobenzylbromide (113 mg, 0.576 mmol) in dry THF (1 mL) was added slowly therein and the solution was stirred for 3h at 0°C. Extractive workup followed by flash chromatography gave 173 mg (96%) of the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.61 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.29-7.13 (m, 8H), 6.28 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.01 (s, 2H), 4.23 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.08 (s, 2H), 1.27 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

10 The following compounds were prepared similarly.

## Ethyl 4-benzyl-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.59 (d, 1H), 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.35-7.18 (m, 8H), 6.17 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 4.98 (s, 2H), 4.23 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.08 (s, 2H), 1.28 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

15

## Ethyl 4-(3-cyanobenzyl)-1-benzyl-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.47-7.43 (m, 3H), 7.37-7.29 (m, 5H), 7.13 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 6.33 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 4.99 (s, 2H), 4.17 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.08 (s, 2H), 1.24 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

20

## Ethyl 4-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1-benzyl-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.53 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.36-7.29 (m, 6H), 7.12 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.32 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 4.98 (s, 2H), 4.18 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.11 (s, 2H), 1.23 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

25

## Ethyl 4-(4-acetylamino-benzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.58 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.37 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 7.30 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.16 (m, 3H), 6.16 (s, 1H), 4.98 (s, 2H), 4.23 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 1.28 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

30

## Ethyl 4-(4-methoxycarbonyl-benzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.93 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.59 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.36 (s, 1H), 7.30-7.27 (m, 3H), 6.21 (s, 1H), 5.00 (s, 2H), 4.21 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.13 (s, 2H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 1.25 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

## Ethyl 4-(3-cyanobenzyl)-1-(1-naphthylmethyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.91-7.83 (m, 3H), 7.56-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.46-7.43 (m, 4H), 7.33 (m, 2H), 7.16 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 6.38 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.47 (s, 2H), 4.17 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.08 (s, 2H), 1.22 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

## Ethyl 4-(3-cyanobenzyl)-1-(2-naphthylmethyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.84-7.80 (m, 4H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.52-7.43 (m, 5H), 7.37-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 6.37 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 4.19 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.10 (s, 2H), 1.24 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

## Ethyl 4-(3-cyanophenyl)-1-(1-naphthylmethyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.93-7.88 (m, 3H), 7.73-7.69 (m, 2H), 7.56-7.45 (m, 5H), 7.39 (m, 1H), 7.26 (d, 1H), 6.70 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.54 (s, 2H), 4.19 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.22 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

## Ethyl 4-(3-cyanophenyl)-1-(2-naphthylmethyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.86-7.82 (m, 3H), 7.76-7.71 (m, 2H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.52-7.46 (m, 4H), 7.40 (m, 1H), 7.31 (dd, J = 8.7, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.73 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (s, 2H), 4.21 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.24 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

## Ethyl 4-(3-cyanobenzyl)-1-(4-biphenylmethyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.58-7.55 (m, 4H), 7.49-7.42 (m, 5H), 7.37-7.33 (m, 3H), 7.21 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.36 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.04 (s, 2H), 4.19 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.10 (s, 2H), 1.24 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

## Ethyl 4-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.61 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.36-7.30 (m, 5H), 6.28 (s, 1H), 5.03 (s, 2H), 4.19 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.13 (s, 2H), 1.23 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

## Ethyl 4-(3-cyanobenzyl)-1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.64 (m, 2H), 7.46 (m, 3H), 7.37-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.19 (d, 2H), 6.29 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.06 (s, 2H), 4.19 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.10 (s, 2H), 1.25 (t, J = 6.9 Hz,

3H).

Ethyl 4-(3-cyanobenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.61 (d, 1H), 7.47 (m, 4H), 7.38-7.30 (m, 4H), 6.29 (d, J = 2.3  
5 Hz, 1H), 5.04 (s, 2H), 4.21 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.10 (s, 2H), 1.26 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

Ethyl 4-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.64 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.54 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.30 (m, 3H),  
7.18 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.28 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.05 (s, 2H), 4.19 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.12  
10 (s, 2H), 1.24 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

Ethyl 4-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1-(3-cyano-6-methoxy-benzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.61 (m, 1H), 7.54 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.33-7.29 (m, 3H),  
7.06 (s, 1H), 7.94 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.28 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 4.97 (s, 2H), 4.20 (q, J = 6.9  
15 Hz, 2H), 4.13 (s, 2H), 1.24 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

Ethyl 4-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1-(5-cyanothiophene-2-methyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.55 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.50 (d, J = 4.1 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, J =  
2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 6.92 (d, J = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 6.32 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.17 (s,  
20 2H), 4.19 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.11 (s, 2H), 1.24 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

Ethyl 4-[4-(2-imidazoline-2-yl)-benzyl]-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.78 (m, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.59-  
7.55 (m, 3H), 7.20 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.65 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 4.09 (q, J = 6.9  
25 Hz, 2H), 3.98 (s, 2H), 3.56-3.33 (m, 4H), 1.17 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

Ethyl 4-(3-bromophenyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.63-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.50-7.46 (m, 2H), 7.41-7.37 (m, 4H), 7.19  
(m, 1H), 6.65 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 4.20 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.24 (t, J = 6.9 Hz,  
30 3H).

Ethyl 4-(4-bromophenyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.63 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.50-7.43 (m, 4H), 7.40-7.38 (m, 2H),  
7.34 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.64 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 4.20 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.24 (t,

J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

Ethyl 4-(4-bromophenyl)-1-(3-cyano-6-t-butyloxy-benzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.54 (dd, J = 8.7, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.36 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.27 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.00 (s, 2H), 4.20 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.51 (s, 9H), 1.25 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

**Example 28:** Elogation of aromatic group in pyrrole scaffold

Ethyl 4-[4-(2-t-butylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

A solution of ethyl 4-(4-bromophenyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate (1.39g, 3.4 mmol), 2-t-butylaminosulfonyl-benzeneboronic acid (874 mg, 3.40 mmol), Pd(Ph<sub>3</sub>P)<sub>4</sub> (196 mg, 5 mol%), n-Bu<sub>4</sub>NBr (55 mg, 5 mol%) and 2M Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (3.4mL) in benzene (30 mL) was refluxed for 5h. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water, dried and concentrated. The oily residue was flash-chromatographed to give 480 mg (52%) of the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.17 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.55-7.48 (m, 5H), 7.47-7.41 (m, 3H), 7.35 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.14 (s, 2H), 4.23 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 3.66 (s, 1H), 1.28 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 1.00 (s, 9H).

The following intermediates were prepared similarly.

Ethyl 4-[4-(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.03 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.53-7.47 (m, 4H), 7.44-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 7.16 (s, 1H), 6.71 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.13 (s, 2H), 4.23 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 3.67 (s, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 1.28 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 1.00 (s, 9H).

Ethyl 4-[4-(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl-5-fluoro-phenyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-

carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.17 (dd, J = 9.2, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.53-7.47 (m, 4H), 7.44-7.41 (m, 2H), 7.14 (m, 1H), 7.06 (dd, J = 9.2, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.14 (s, 2H), 4.23 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 3.69 (s, 1H), 1.28 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 1.00 (s, 9H).

Ethyl 4-[4-(2-t-butylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-cyano-6-t-butyloxybenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.17 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.53 (m, 4H), 7.49 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (m, 1H), 7.39 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (s, 1H), 7.16 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.70 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.03 (s, 2H), 4.22 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 3.67 (s, 1H), 1.28 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 1.00 (s, 9H).

Ethyl 4-(4-biphenyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.63-7.55 (m, 7H), 7.50-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.40 (m, 4H), 7.33 (m, 1H), 6.70 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 4.23 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.26 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

Ethyl 4-(3-biphenyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.69 (m, 1H), 7.63-7.61 (m, 3H), 7.50-7.46 (m, 4H), 7.43-7.39 (m, 5H), 7.32 (m, 1H), 6.70 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 4.21 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.21 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

Ethyl 4-[4-(2-pyridyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole 3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.69 (d, J = 4.6 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.74 (m, 2H), 7.63 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.50 (m, 1H), 7.41 (m, 2H), 7.21 (m, 1H), 6.72 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 4.23 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.25 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

Ethyl 4-[4-(3-pyridyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole 3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.87 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 8.57 (dd, J = 5.1, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (m, 1H), 7.69-7.41 (m, 9H), 7.36 (m, 1H), 6.71 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 5.13 (s, 2H), 4.24 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.26 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

**Example 29:** Hydrolysis of pyrrole intermediates

a)  $\text{BBr}_3$  method: Synthesis of 4-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid

5 A solution of ethyl 4-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate (1.50g, 4.07 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (15 mL) was treated with  $\text{BBr}_3$  (1.15 mL, 12.2 mmol) at  $-15^\circ\text{C}$ , and the solution was stirred for 3.5h while slowly warming up to room temperature. The reaction was cooled to  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ , then quenched with water. Extractive workup gave 1.18g (85%) of the title compound.

10

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.61 (d, 1H), 7.55 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 2H), 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.38-7.31 (m, 5H), 6.27 (d,  $J = 2.3$  Hz, 1H), 5.03 (s, 2H), 4.13 (s, 2H).

b)  $n\text{-Bu}_4\text{NOH}$  method: Ethyl 4-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

15

A solution of ethyl 4-(4-methoxycarbonyl-benzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate (2.8g, 0.96 mmol) in THF (30 mL) was treated with  $n\text{-Bu}_4\text{NOH}$  (55-60% in  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 4.66 mL, 1.0 eq), and stirred for 7h. After neutralization with 1N HCl, the reaction was concentrated. Extractive workup with ethyl acetate gave 2.55g (95%) of the title compound.

20

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.00 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 7.60 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.46 (m, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 7.31 (m, 3H), 6.24 (s, 1H), 5.01 (s, 2H), 4.22 (q,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 2H), 4.15 (s, 2H), 1.26 (t,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 3H).

25 The following compound was prepared according to Method b).

Ethyl 4-(4-carboxyphenyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.05 (d,  $J = 8.7$  Hz, 2H), 7.62 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 7.50-7.39 (m, 4H), 6.72 (d,  $J = 2.8$  Hz, 1H), 5.11 (s, 2H), 4.21 (q,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 2H),  
30 1.24 (t,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 3H).

### Example 30: Preparation of Esters and Amides

a) Esters: Isopropyl 4-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

A solution of 4-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (100 mg, 0.29 mmol) in benzene (10 mL) was treated with  $\text{SOCl}_2$  (0.21 mL, 2.93 mmol), and the mixture was refluxed for 1h. After concentration, the residue was dissolved in isopropanol (10 mL),  
5 then heated to reflux for 30 min. Concentration gave 112 mg (100%) of the title compound.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.62-7.45 (m, 4H), 7.37-7.29 (m, 5H), 6.28 (d,  $J = 2.3$  Hz, 1H), 5.08 (m, 1H), 5.02 (s, 2H), 4.12 (s, 2H), 1.21 (d,  $J = 6.5$  Hz, 6H).

10 The following esters were prepared similarly.

n-Propyl 4-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.63-7.46 (m, 4H), 7.37-7.30 (m, 5H), 6.27 (s, 1H), 5.03 (s, 2H), 4.12 (m, 4H), 1.64 (m, 2H), 0.92 (t,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 3H).

15

Isobutyl 4-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.61 (d,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.54 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.36-7.31 (m, 5H), 6.26 (d,  $J = 2.3$  Hz, 1H), 5.03 (s, 2H), 4.14 (s, 2H), 3.94 (d,  $J = 6.4$  Hz, 2H), 1.93 (m, 1H), 0.92 (d,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 6H).

20

Cyclopropylmethyl 4-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.61 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.54 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 2H), 7.46 (m, 1H), 7.37-7.31 (m, 5H), 6.29 (d,  $J = 1.9$  Hz, 1H), 5.03 (s, 2H), 4.14 (s, 2H), 3.98 (d,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 2H), 1.10 (m, 1H), 0.52 (m, 2H), 0.26 (m, 2H).

25

n-Butyl 4-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.61-7.46 (m, 4H), 7.36-7.30 (m, 5H), 6.27 (s, 1H), 5.03 (s, 2H), 4.13 (m, 4H), 1.60 (m, 2H), 1.36 (m, 2H), 0.92 (t,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 3H).

30 Ethyl 2-[4-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carbonyloxy]-acetate

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.61 (d,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.54 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.39-7.31 (m, 5H), 6.29 (s, 1H), 5.02 (s, 2H), 4.67 (s, 2H), 4.21 (q,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 2H), 4.14 (s, 2H), 1.26 (t,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 3H).



Methyl 4-(3-cyanobenzyl)-1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.64 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.48-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.37-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.29 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.30 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.06 (s, 2H), 4.09 (s, 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H).

5

Isopropyl 4-(3-cyanobenzyl)-1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.63 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.44 (m, 3H), 7.36-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.19 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.29 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.09 (m, 1H), 5.06 (s, 2H), 4.09 (s, 2H), 1.19 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 6H).

10

Ethyl 2-[4-(3-cyanobenzyl)-1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxyloxy]-acetate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.65 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.48-7.35 (m, 5H), 7.19 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 6.28 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.06 (s, 2H), 4.67 (s, 2H), 4.22 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.11 (s, 2H), 1.27 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

15

Ethyl 4-(4-ethoxycarbonylphenyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.00 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.63 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.51-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.40 (m, 2H), 6.70 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.11 (s, 2H), 4.37 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.21 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.38 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 1.25 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

20

b) Amides : Ethyl 4-(4-methylaminocarbonyl-benzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

A solution of ethyl 4-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate (80 mg) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL) was treated with SOCl<sub>2</sub> (118 mg, 5.0 eq), then heated to reflux for 1h. After concentration, the residue was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL), then treated with MeNH<sub>2</sub> (1 mL, 10 eq), stirred for 2 h at room temperature. Extractive workup followed by flash chromatography gave 83 mg (80%) of the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.65 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.59 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.32-7.27 (m, 5H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 6.10 (br, 1H), 5.00 (s, 2H), 4.22 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.11 (s, 2H), 2.99 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 3H), 1.27 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

The following amides were prepared similarly.

## Ethyl 4-(4-aminocarbonylbenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.71 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.59 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.30 (m, 5H), 6.22 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.08 (br, 1H), 5.55 (br, 1H), 5.01 (s, 2H), 4.22 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.13 (s, 2H), 1.26 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

## Ethyl 4-(4-dimethylaminocarbonylbenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.59 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.34-7.24 (m, 7H), 6.16 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 4.98 (s, 2H), 4.23 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.10 (s, 2H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 2.98 (s, 3H), 1.26 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

## Ethyl 4-(4-phenylaminocarbonylbenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.83 (br, 1H), 7.78 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.63 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.59 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (m, 1H), 7.37-7.33 (m, 5H), 7.30 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 7.13 (m, 1H), 6.26 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.02 (s, 2H), 4.23 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.15 (s, 2H), 1.28 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

## Ethyl 4-(4-benzylaminocarbonylbenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.69 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.59 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.35-7.27 (m, 10H), 6.36 (br, 1H), 6.19 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 4.99 (s, 2H), 4.63 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 2H), 4.22 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.12 (s, 2H), 1.27 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

## 4-(4-Cyanobenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.60-7.44 (m, 4H), 7.36-7.31 (m, 4H), 7.09 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.31 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.46 (br, 2H), 5.01 (s, 2H), 4.14 (s, 2H).

## Methyl 4-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.61-7.44 (m, 4H), 7.36-7.29 (m, 4H), 6.97 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.30 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.54 (br, 1H), 5.01 (s, 2H), 4.14 (s, 2H), 2.85 (d, J = 4.6 Hz, 3H).

## Ethyl 4-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.61-7.44 (m, 4H), 7.36-7.30 (m, 4H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 6.31 (s, 1H), 5.48 (br, 1H), 5.01 (s, 2H), 4.14 (s, 2H), 3.34 (m, 2H), 1.10 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

Diethyl 4-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.60-7.43 (m, 4H), 7.36-7.29 (m, 4H), 6.68 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.37 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.01 (s, 2H), 3.95 (s, 2H), 3.32 (m, 4H), 1.03 (m, 6H).

5 4-(4-Cyanobenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid morpholine amide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.63 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (m, 3H), 7.35 (m, 1H), 7.17 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.69 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.40 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.05 (s, 2H), 3.94 (s, 2H), 3.55-3.49 (m, 8H).

10 Ethyl 2-[4-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carbonylamino]-acetate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.59-7.43 (m, 4H), 7.35-7.32 (m, 4H), 7.11 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.30 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.17 (br, 1H), 5.00 (s, 2H), 4.19 (m, 2H), 4.16 (d, 2H), 4.10 (s, 2H), 1.26 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

15 Ethyl 2-[4-(3-cyanobenzyl)-1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carbonylamino]-acetate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.64 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.50-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.35 (m, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.09 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.30 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.08 (br, 1H), 5.05 (s, 2H), 4.19 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.12 (s, 2H), 1.25 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

20 Ethyl 4-(4-phenylaminocarbonylphenyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.65-7.63 (m, 3H), 7.59 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.52-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.43-7.35 (m, 4H), 7.14 (m, 1H), 6.72 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 4.22 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.28 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

25 c) Synthesis of ethyl 4-(4-benzyloxycarbonylaminobenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate (Carbamate)

Ethyl 4-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate was reacted with diphenylphosphoryl azide, triethylamine and benzyl alcohol by conventional Curtius rearrangement under heating to give the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.58 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.46-7.26 (m, 11H), 7.17 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.61 (br, 1H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 5.18 (s, 2H), 4.97 (s, 2H), 4.23 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 1.28 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

**Example 31:** Derivatization (removal of t-butyl group: O-t-Bu + N-t-Bu)

- 5 a) Synthesis of Ethyl 4-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1-(3-cyano-6-hydroxy-benzyl)-pyrrole-3 carboxylate  
(Removal of O-t-Bu group)

Ethyl 4-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1-(3-cyano-6-t-butyloxybenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  was treated with trifluoroacetic acid to give the title compound (100%).

- 10  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.53 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 7.47 (dd,  $J = 8.3, 2.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.43 (d,  $J = 2.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 2H), 7.22 (d,  $J = 1.9$  Hz, 1H), 6.93 (d,  $J = 8.7$  Hz, 1H), 6.36 (d,  $J = 2.8$  Hz, 1H), 4.99 (s, 2H), 4.20 (q,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 2H), 4.10 (s, 2H), 1.21 (t,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 3H).

- 15 b) Removal of N-t-butyl group in sulfonamide

N-t-butylsulfonamide was treated with 100% trifluoroacetic acid for ~20 h to give the desired product quantitatively.

- 20 <Biphenyl part>

**Example 32:** Methyl 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-benzoate

- 25 To a solution of 4-bromobenzonitrile (4.16 g, 1.2 eq) in dry THF (25 mL)-dry ether (5 mL) under  $\text{N}_2$  at  $-100^\circ\text{C}$  was added n-BuLi/hexane solution (10.9 mL, 2.2 M, 1.05 eq) in 2 minutes through the inner surface of the flask (orange-yellow). After 3 minutes, this solution was transferred into a solution of anhydrous  $\text{ZnBr}_2$  (5.15 g, 1.2 eq, freshly vacuum-dried with flame) in dry THF (30 mL), then stirred for 15 minutes (yellowish-transparent solution, Solution A). Meanwhile, a catalyst solution was prepared by stirring  $\text{Pd}(\text{dba})_2$  (329 mg, 3 mol%) and triphenylphosphine (300 mg, 6 mol%) in dry THF (10 mL) under  $\text{N}_2$  for 20 min.
- 30 A solution of methyl 2-iodobenzoate (5.0 g, 19.1 mmol, 1 eq) in dry THF (15 mL) was added to the catalyst solution (Solution B). To Solution B was added Solution A via double-tipped needle, then stirred for 2h at ambient temperature, and finally heated to reflux for 40 minutes. After concentration, the residue was dissolved in EA-Hexanes (1:1, 200 mL), washed with

1N-HCl(100 mL x 2), with water (100 mL), dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) and concentrated. Flash chromatography (7-8% EA in hexanes) gave partially purified material, which was extracted several times with hexanes. Concentration of hexane solution gave 4.18 g (92 %) of the title compound.

5

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.93 (dd,  $J = 7.3, 1.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 7.57 (dt,  $J = 7.8, 1.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.48 (dt,  $J = 7.3, 1.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.40 (d,  $J = 8.7$  Hz, 2H), 7.31 (dd,  $J = 7.8, 1.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.67 (s, 3H).

10 The following compound was prepared similarly.

Methyl 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-benzoate (yield = 90 %)

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.93 (dd,  $J = 7.8, 1.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.64-7.45 (m, 6H), 7.30 (dd,  $J = 7.8, 1.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.68 (s, 3H).

15

### Example 33: Hydrolysis

Synthesis of 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-benzoic acid

20 A solution of methyl 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-benzoate (4.16 g) in THF (50 mL)-methanol (25 mL) was treated with 1N-NaOH(40 mL). After 5h, additional 1N-NaOH (10 mL) was added and the solution was heated to 45 °C until the reaction was completed. Neutralization, concentration followed by conventional extractive workup gave solid, which was triturated twice with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ -hexanes (1:9) to give 3.498 g of the title compound as a white powder.

25

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.04 (dd,  $J = 7.8, 1.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 2H), 7.61 (dt,  $J = 7.8, 1.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.50 (dt,  $J = 7.8, 1.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 2H), 7.31 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 1H).

30 The following compound was prepared similarly.

2-(3-Cyanophenyl)-benzoic acid

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.05 (dd,  $J = 7.8, 0.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.47 (m, 6H), 7.30 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 1H).

**Example 34:** 2-trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

5 A solution of ethyl 2-oxo-cyclopentanecarboxylate (2.18 g, 1.0 eq) in dry THF (20 mL) was treated with NaH (560 mg, 1.0 eq). In 20 minutes, solid was formed, but the solid could not be stirred. Thus additional THF (20 mL) and N-phenyltriflic imide (5.0 g) were added thereto. After 1.5 h, the reaction was concentrated and the residue was worked up as usual. Flash chromatography with 5% EA in hexanes gave 3.638g (90 %) of the title compound as clear liquid.

10

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  4.25 (q,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 2H), 2.78-2.66 (m, 4H), 2.01 (m, 2H), 1.31 (t,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 3H).

**Example 35:** 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

15

A solution of ethyl 2-trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxylate (747 mg, 1.0 eq), 4-tributyltinbenzonitrile (1.27 g, assumed to be 80% purity), LiCl (329 mg, 3.0 eq) and Pd ( $\text{PPh}_3$ )<sub>4</sub> (90 mg, 3 mol %) in dioxane (8 mL) under  $\text{N}_2$  was heated to reflux for 24h. Conventional workup followed by flash chromatography with 5 % EA in hexanes afforded 20 515 mg (82 %) of title compound as clear liquid.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.61 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 7.40 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 4.08 (q,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 2H), 2.84 (m, 4H), 2.01 (m, 2H), 1.11 (t,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 3H).

25 The following intermediate was prepared similarly.

2-(3-Cyanophenyl)-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

**Example 36:** Methyl 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxylate

30

A solution of methyl 2-chloronicotinate (1.16 g, 6.73 mmol), LiCl (856 mg, 3 eq) and Pd( $\text{PPh}_3$ )<sub>4</sub> (233 mg, 3 mol%) in dioxane (20 mL) under  $\text{N}_2$  was treated with 3-tributyltinbenzonitrile (2.64 g, 1.0 eq), and heated to reflux for 12h. After dilution with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (30 mL), and the reaction was extracted with EA (30 mL X 3), dried and

concentrated. Flash chromatography with Hex. : EA = 4:1 gave 1.51g (94 %) of the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.82 (dd, J = 5.0, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.21 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H),  
5 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.74-7.69 (m, 2H), 7.54 (m, 1H), 7.42 (m, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H).

Methyl 2-chloronicotinate [<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.49 (dd, J = 5.0, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 8.14 (dd, J = 7.4, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (dd, J = 7.8, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 3.94 (s, 3H)]

10 **Example 37:** 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxylic acid

A solution of ethyl 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxylate (993 mg, 4.12 mmol) in THF (16 mL)-methanol (8 mL) was treated with 1N-NaOH (8 mL). After stirring overnight, conventional extractive workup followed by trituration in hexanes gave 818 mg of the title  
15 compound as a yellowish powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.79 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.52 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 2.84 (m, 2H), 2.74 (m, 2H), 1.93 (m, 2H).

20 The following compounds were prepared similarly.

2-(3-Cyanophenyl)-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxylic acid

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.35 (br, 1H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (dd, J = 8.3, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 2.85 (m, 2H), 2.74 (m, 2H), 1.92 (m, 2H).  
25

2-(3-Cyanophenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxylic acid

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.80 (dd, J = 5.1, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 8.23 (dd, J = 8.3, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.91 (m, 1H), 7.86 (m, 1H), 7.66 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (dd, J = 7.8, 4.6 Hz, 1H).  
30

**Example 38:** 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-benzyl alcohol

A solution of 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-benzoic acid (351 mg, 1.57 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (6 mL) was treated with SOCl<sub>2</sub> (0.45 mL), then refluxed for 3h. After concentration, the residue was

dissolved in dry THF (10 mL), then added to a solution of NaBH<sub>4</sub> (75 mg) in methanol (7 mL) at -78 °C. The reaction was allowed to warm up to room temperature and stirred for 1h at this temperature. Neutralization with 1N HCl, extraction with EA, drying (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) followed by concentration gave 314 mg (95%) of the title compound.

5

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.70 (pseudo t, J = 1.8 Hz, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.67-7.64 (m, 2H), 7.57-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.46-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.24 (dd, J = 7.8, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 4.56 (s, 2H),

The following compound was prepared similarly.

10

2-(4-cyanophenyl)-benzyl alcohol

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.72 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.58-7.39 (m, 5H), 7.26 (m, 2H), 4.57 (s, 2H).

15    **Example 39:** 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-benzylamine

A Mitsunobu reaction of 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-benzyl alcohol with phthalimide gave N-2-(4-cyanophenyl)-benzyl phthalimide {<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.81 (m, 2H), 7.73-7.69 (m, 4H), 7.56 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.35-7.30 (m, 3H), 7.18 (m, 1H), 4.78 (s, 2H)}, which was  
20 deprotected to give 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-benzylamine. The amine was used directly without further purification in the next step. Similarly, 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-benzylamine was prepared.

25    **Example 40:** 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-benzyl chloride

2-(4-Cyanophenyl)-benzyl alcohol was heated with SOCl<sub>2</sub>/LiCl to give 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-benzyl chloride, which was used directly without further purification in the next step. Similarly, 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-benzyl chloride was prepared.

30    **Example 41:** Methyl 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-phenylacetate

A solution of 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-benzoic acid (400 mg, 1.79 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL) was treated with SOCl<sub>2</sub> (1 mL), then heated to reflux for 3h. The concentrated residue was reacted with CH<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub> in ether to give 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-benzoyldiazomethane. The intermediate in



methanol was treated with TEA (5 mL) and silver benzoate (61 mg, 15 mol %), then stirred for 1h at room temperature. After filtration through celite and concentration, the residue was dissolved in EA, washed with 0.5N HCl, dried and concentrated. Flash chromatography with Hex. : EA = 3:1 afforded 338 mg (75 %) of the title compound.

5

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.66 (m, 1H), 7.61 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.34 (m, 3H), 7.20 (d, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H).

Similarly, methyl 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-phenylacetate was prepared.

10

**Example 42:** 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-phenylacetic acid

A solution of methyl 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-phenylacetate (obtained as above) in THF (8 mL) was treated with 1.0 N NaOH (2.7 mL, 2.0 eq), then stirred for 2h at room temperature.

15 Neutralization with 1.0 N HCl and extractive workup gave 291 mg (93 %) of the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.66 (m, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.58-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.41-7.35 (m, 3H), 7.23 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 3.57 (s, 2H).

20

The following compound was prepared similarly.

2-(4-Cyanophenyl)-phenylacetic acid

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.70 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.44 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.41-7.36 (m, 3H), 7.24 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 3.58 (s, 2H).

25

**Example 43:** Urea formation (Curtius rearrangement followed by amine treatment)

N-{2-(4-cyanophenyl)-phenyl}-N'-(4-cyanophenyl) urea

30 A solution of 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-benzoic acid (223 mg, 1.0 mmol) in benzene (30 mL) was azeotropically dried (Dean-Stark trap), and 15 mL portion of benzene was drained off from the Dean-Stark trap. After cooling to room temperature, diphenylphorylazide (226 μL, 1.05 eq) and triethylamine (167 μL, 1.2 eq) were added therein and heated to reflux for 1h. The cooled reaction mixture was treated with 4-aminobenzonitrile (142 mg, 1.2 eq), then heated to

reflux overnight. Extractive workup followed by trituration in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  gave 259 mg (77%) of the title compound as white powder.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  9.39 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 2H), 7.84 (m, 1H), 7.70 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 7.62 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 2H), 7.55 (d,  $J = 8.7$  Hz, 2H), 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.30-7.22 (m, 2H).

The following ureas were prepared similarly.

10 N-{2-(3-cyanophenyl)-phenyl}-N'-(3-cyanophenyl) urea

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.93 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.67 (m, 1H), 7.60 (m, 5H), 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.33 (m, 1H), 7.29-7.20 (m, 4H), 6.65 (s, 1H).

N-{2-(3-cyanophenyl)-phenyl}-N'-(4-cyanophenyl) urea

15 MS : 339 [M+H]

N-{2-(4-cyanophenyl)-phenyl}-N'-(3-cyanophenyl) urea

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  9.20 (d,  $J = 4.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.97 (br s, 1H), 7.95 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 2H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.85 (t,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.47-7.39 (m, 3H), 7.30-7.21 (m, 2H).

**Example 44:** 4-cyanobenzyl 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-benzamide

A solution of 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-benzoic acid (200 mg, 0.896 mmol), 4-aminomethylbenzonitrile.HCl (166 mg, 1.1 eq), EDC (238 mg, 1.3 eq) and HOBT (157 mg, 1.3 eq) in DMF (5 mL) at 0 °C was treated with DIPEA (0.47 mL, 3.0 eq), then stirred for 5h at room temperature. After concentration, extractive workup followed by flash chromatography with Hex. : EA = 1:1 afforded 267 mg (88%) of the title compound.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.64 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 3H), 7.58-7.46 (m, 6H), 7.36 (d,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 2H), 5.75 (m, 1H), 4.43 (d,  $J = 6.0$  Hz, 2H).

The following compounds were prepared similarly.

3-cyanobenzyl 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-benzamide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.69 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.63-7.33 (m, 9H), 7.24 (m, 1H), 5.85 (m, 1H), 4.41 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H).

3-cyanobenzyl 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-benzamide

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.67-7.59 (m, 4H), 7.56-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.48 (pseudo t, J = 7.8, 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.41 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.4 Hz, 2H), 7.26 (s, 1H), 5.78 (m, 1H), 4.43 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H).

4-cyanobenzyl 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-benzamide

- 10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.67-7.42 (m, 9H), 7.34 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 5.81 (m, 1H), 4.46 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H).

3-cyanophenyl 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-phenylacetamide

- 15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.67 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.56-7.51 (m, 3H), 7.49-7.38 (m, 5H), 7.29 (m, 1H), 7.02 (br s, 1H), 3.67 (s, 2H).

4-cyanophenyl 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-phenylacetamide

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.70 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.58 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.50 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.48-7.40 (m, 5H), 7.30 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (br s, 1H), 3.68 (s, 2H).

20

3-cyanophenyl 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-phenylacetamide

4-Cyanophenyl 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-phenylacetamide

2-(4-Cyanophenyl)-benzyl 4-cyanobenzamide

- 25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.77-7.70 (m, 6H), 7.49-7.39 (m, 5H), 7.26 (m, 1H), 6.21 (br, 1H), 4.60 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H).

2-(4-Cyanophenyl)-benzyl 3-cyanobenzamide

- 30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.94 (s, 1H), 7.90 (m, 1H), 7.78 (m, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.56 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.50-7.39 (m, 5H), 7.27 (m, 1H), 6.20 (br, 1H), 4.60 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 2H).

2-(3-Cyanophenyl)-benzyl 3-cyanobenzamide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.90 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H),

7.67 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.61-7.54 (m, 3H), 7.49-7.38 (m, 3H), 7.26 (m, 1H), 6.21 (br, 1H), 4.58 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 2H).

2-(3-Cyanophenyl)-benzyl 4-cyanobenzamide

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.76 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.71 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.66 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.60-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.49-7.38 (m, 3H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 6.22 (br, 1H), 4.58 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 2H).

**Example 45:** 4-cyanobenzyl 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-benzyl ether

10

A solution of 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-benzyl alcohol (130 mg, 0.624 mmol) and 4-cyanobenzyl chloride (100 mg, 1.05 eq) in DMF (5 mL) at 0 °C was treated with NaH (60% dispersed in Mineral oil, 40 mg, 1.5 eq) and stirred for 1h. After concentration, extractive workup followed by flash chromatography with Hex.:EA = 5:1 gave 186 mg (92 %) of the title compound.

- 15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.70 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.49 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.46-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.38 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.27 (m, 1H), 4.51 (s, 2H), 4.43 (s, 2H).

The following ethers were prepared similarly.

20

3-Cyanobenzyl 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-benzyl ether

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.69 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.58-7.54 (m, 3H), 7.49-7.41 (m, 6H), 7.27 (m, 1H), 4.48 (s, 2H), 4.42 (s, 2H).

- 25 4-Cyanobenzyl 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-benzyl ether

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.71-7.38 m, 11H), 7.26 (m, 1H), 4.52 (s, 2H), 4.40 (s, 2H).

3-Cyanobenzyl 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-benzyl ether

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.68-7.42 (m, 11H), 7.27 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.49 (s, 2H),  
30 4.41 (s, 2H).

**Example 46:** 4-(2-pyridyl)-phenyl 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopentene-1-carboxamide

A solution of 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopentene-1-carboxylic acid (80 mg, 0.375 mmol) in 1,2-

ethylene dichloride (4 mL) was treated with  $\text{SOCl}_2$  (0.28 mL, 10 eq), then refluxed for 2.5h. After concentration, the residue dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (10 mL) at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  was treated with DIPEA (0.65 mL, 10 eq) and 4-(2-pyridyl)-aniline (53 mg, 0.314 mmol), and stirred for 12h. Concentration, extractive workup followed by flash chromatography with Hex : EA = 3:1  
5 afforded 59 mg (51 %) of the title compound.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.64 (m, 1H), 7.91 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 7.74-7.63 (m, 4H), 7.59 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.46-7.41 (m, 3H), 7.19 (m, 1H), 7.07 (br s, 1H), 2.97 (m, 2H), 2.91 (m, 2H), 2.11 (m, 2H).

10

The following compounds were prepared similarly.

4-(3-Pyridyl)-phenyl 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopentene-1-carboxamide

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.78 (d,  $J = 1.9$  Hz, 1H), 8.55 (dd,  $J = 5.0, 1.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.82  
15 (m, 1H), 7.65 (m, 2H), 7.60 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.50-7.42 (m, 5H), 7.33 (m, 1H), 7.13 (br s, 1H), 2.97 (m, 2H), 2.90 (m, 2H), 2.11 (m, 2H).

4-(2-*t*-Butylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopentene-1-carboxamide

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.14 (dd,  $J = 7.8, 1.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.64 (d,  $J = 7.8$   
20 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (m, 1H), 7.55-7.51 (m, 1H), 7.48-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.41 (s, 4H), 7.27 (dd,  $J = 7.4, 1.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.11 (br s, 1H), 3.57 (s, 1H), 2.97 (m, 2H), 2.91 (m, 2H), 2.11 (m, 2H), 1.00 (s, 9H).

5-(2-*t*-Butylaminosulfonylphenyl)-pyridine-2-yl 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopentene-1-  
25 carboxamide

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.47 (d,  $J = 2.3$  Hz, 1H), 8.14 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.79-7.54 (m, 6H), 7.44 (m, 2H), 7.32 (m, 1H), 6.76 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 3.78 (s, 1H), 2.73 (m, 2H), 2.48 (m, 2H), 1.93 (m, 2H), 1.12 (s, 9H).

30 4-(2-*t*-Butylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-benzamide

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.14 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.78 (d,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 7.61-7.59 (m, 3H), 7.56-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.48-7.39 (m, 6H), 7.28 (d,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 3.54 (s, 1H), 1.01 (s, 9H).

4-(2-t-Butylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-benzamide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.13 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (m, 2H), 7.72 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.47-7.39 (m, 6H), 7.28 (dd, J = 7.3, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 3.56 (s, 1H), 1.00 (s, 9H).

5

4-(2-t-Butylaminosulfonyl-phenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.82 (dd, J = 4.6, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 8.11-8.06 (m, 3H), 7.96 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.42 (m, 9H), 7.28 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 3.59 (s, 1H), 1.00 (s, 9H).

10

4-(2-t-Butylaminosulfonyl-5-methylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.83 (dd, J = 5.0, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 7.97 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.69 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.48-7.40 (m, 5H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 3.57 (s, 1H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 1.00 (s, 9H).

15

4-(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl-5-fluorophenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.84 (dd, J = 4.6, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 8.14 (dd, J = 8.7, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (m, 2H), 7.99 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.48 (dd, J = 7.8, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (s, 4H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.15 (m, 1H), 7.00 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 3.60 (s, 1H), 1.01 (s, 9H).

20

2-(3-Cyanophenyl)-phenyl phenylacetamide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.28 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.05 (m, 11H), 6.89 (br s, 1H), 3.63 (s, 2H).

25

**Example 47:** Removal of N-t-butyl group from sulfonamide (General Procedure)

30 Synthesis of 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-benzamide

4-(2-t-butylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(4-cyanophenyl)-benzamide was treated with 100% trifluoroacetic acid overnight at room temperature to give the title compound in a quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.73 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.56 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.53-7.34 (m, 9H), 7.26 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 4.89 (s, 2H).

- 5 Similar treatment of all the t-butylsulfonamides prepared afforded corresponding sulfonamide without event.

<Cyanophenylalanine part>

10 **Example 48:** Diethyl 2-t-butoxycarbonylamino malonate

A solution of diethyl 2-aminomalonate (5 g, 23.6 mmol) and (Boc)<sub>2</sub>O (5.65 g, 25.96 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 mL) was treated slowly with Et<sub>3</sub>N (2.43 g, 24mmol) for 10 minutes. After stirring 3h at room temperature, the reaction was washed twice with water, dried and concentrated to  
15 give 6.16 g (95%) of the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 5.54 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 4.93 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (m, 4H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.29 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 6H).

20 **Example 49:** Diethyl 2-t-butoxycarbonylamino-2-(3-cyanophenyl)methyl malonate

NaOEt was prepared by dissolving Na (440 mg) in absolute ethanol (30 mL) under N<sub>2</sub> at ambient temperature. To the NaOEt solution at 0 °C was added dropwise diethyl 2-t-butoxycarbonylamino malonate (4 g, 14.5 mmol). After 10 minutes, a solution of 3-bromomethylbenzonitrile (3.13 g, 15.13 mmol) in dry THF (7 mL) was added dropwise, and  
25 the solution was stirred for 2h at 0 °C. After concentration, the residue was taken up with EA, washed with the saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl and then brine, dried and concentrated to give 5.38g (95%) of the title compound.

30 **The following compounds were prepared similarly.**

Diethyl 2-t-butoxycarbonylamino-2-(3-cyano-6-t-butyloxy-phenyl)methyl malonate

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.44 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.06 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 5.67 (s, 1H), 4.32 (m, 2H), 4.15 (m, 2H), 3.62 (s, 2H), 1.47 (s, 9H), 1.41 (s, 9H), 1.25 (m,

6H).

Diethyl 2-t-butoxycarbonylamino-2-(2-cyano-pyridine-4-yl-methyl) malonate

5 **Example 50:** N-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine

To a refluxing solution of diethyl 2-t-butoxycarbonylamino-2-(3-cyanophenyl) malonate (5.38 g, 13.8 mmol) in EtOH (40 mL) was added dropwise 1.5 N NaOH (20 mL). After refluxing for 3h, volatiles were removed in vacuo. The residue at 0 °C was neutralized with  
10 1N HCl, extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The organic extract was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give 3.5 g (12 mmol, 87%) of the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.55 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (s, 1H), 7.45-7.40 (m, 2H), 5.02 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 4.61 (m, 1H), 3.27 (m, 1H), 3.09 (m, 1H), 1.41 (s, 9H).

15

The following compounds were prepared similarly.

N-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(3-cyano-6-t-butoxy-phenyl)alanine

20 N-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(2-cyanopyridine-4-yl)alanine

**Example 51:** (S)-N-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine methyl ester

To a flask containing 6N NaOH (1 mL) and Et<sub>2</sub>O (3 mL) at 0 °C was added MNNG (588mg, 4 mmol) cautiously (generating gas). If gas was not generated, then the organic layer was  
25 dried with KOH pellets. To an another flask containing (S)-N-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine (610 mg, 2.1 mmol) in dry THF at 0 °C was added the diazomethane. After 10 minutes, acetic acid was added slowly to the solution to remove excess diazomethane. The reaction was washed twice with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to  
30 give 609 mg (2 mmol, 95%) of the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.53-7.39 (m, 4H), 5.03 (m, 1H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 4.18 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 3.18 (m, 1H), 3.06 (m, 1H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.24 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).



**Example 52:** 2-(t-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-(3-cyanophenyl)-propan-1-ol (racemic)

To a solution of 5.0g of 2-(t-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-(3-cyanophenyl)-propanoic acid and 2.1mL (1.10eq) of NMM in 50mL of dry THF was added 2.3mL(1.05eq) of *i*-Butyl chloroformate under N<sub>2</sub> at 0 °C. After 30min, the slurry was added via a glass filter to a solution of 1.3g (1.0eq) of NaBH<sub>4</sub> in 20mL of MeOH /80mL of THF at -78°C and the whole mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 3hr. The reaction was quenched with 3.9mL of AcOH and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting slurry was dissolved in Ethyl acetate and water. satd NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine. The organic layer was washed with satd NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine, and dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Short filtration through Si gel gave 3.67g(77%) of 2-(t-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-(3-cyanophenyl)-propan-1-ol

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.53-7.39 (m, 4H), 4.77 (m, 1H), 3.85 (m, 1H), 3.67 (m, 1H), 3.56 (m, 1H), 2.89 (m, 2H), 1.40 (s, 9H).

**Example 53:** 1-(4-iodophenoxy)-2-t-butoxycarbonylamino-3-(3-cyanophenyl)-propane (racemic)

To a solution of 192mg of 2-(t-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-(3-cyanophenyl)-propan-1-ol, 202mg of PPh<sub>3</sub> and 168mg(1.1eq) of 4-iodophenol in 5mL of THF was added 0.12mL (1.1eq) of DEAD under N<sub>2</sub> at 0°C. After stirring for 6h by conventional work-up and purification, 165mg(49%) of 1-(4-iodophenoxy)-2-t-butoxycarbonylamino-3-(3-cyanophenyl)-propane was obtained.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.58-7.38 (m, 5H), 6.66 (d, 2H), 4.90 (m, 1H), 4.16 (m, 1H), 3.92-3.83 (m, 2H), 2.88 (dd, J = 14.7, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.76 (dd, J = 14.7, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 1.40 (s, 9H).

**Example 54:** (S)-N-{4-(2-t-butylaminosulfonylphenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine methyl ester

To a solution of (S)-N-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine methyl ester (639 mg, 2.2 mmol) in metanol (5 mL) at 0 °C was added acetyl chloride (1mL) slowly. After stirring for 2h at 0 °C, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. Ether was added to the residue which was solidified to give (s)-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine methyl ester hydrochloride (430 mg, 1.79

mmol).

To a solution of 4-(2-*t*-butylaminosulfonylphenyl)-benzoic acid (195 mg, 0.7 mmol) and (S)-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine methyl ester hydrochloride (202 mg, 0.84 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) at 0 °C was added HOBT (123 mg, 0.91 mmol), EDC (174 mg, 0.91 mmol) and finally Et<sub>3</sub>N (0.29 mL, 2.1 mmol). After stirring at 0 °C for 15h, DMF was removed in high-vacuum rotary evaporator. The residue was taken up with EA, washed with water, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated. Flash chromatography afforded 218 mg (0.468 mmol, 67%) of the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.18 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.60-7.40 (m, 8H), 7.28 (m, 1H), 6.74 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 5.07 (m, 1H), 4.25 (q, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 3.57 (s, 1H), 3.37 (m, 1H), 3.28 (m, 1H), 1.30 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H), 1.02 (s, 9H).

The following intermediates were prepared similarly.

(S)-N-[4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-benzoyl]-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine methyl ester

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.04 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.55 (m, 3H), 7.44 (m, 3H), 7.32 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 6.77 (1NH), 5.09 (m, 1H), 4.28 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.39 (dd, J = 14.2, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 3.24 (dd, J = 14.2, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 2.44 (s, 3H).

(S)-N-[4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-benzoyl]-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine ethyl ester

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.16 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.63-7.44 (m, 8H), 7.33 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 5.08 (m, 1H), 4.45 (br, 2H), 4.27 (m, 2H), 3.38 (dd, J = 14.2, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 3.28 (dd, J = 14.2, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 1.31 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H).

(S)-N-[4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-benzoyl]-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine methyl ester

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.17 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.63-7.42 (m, 8H), 7.32 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 5.10 (m, 1H), 4.34 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.41-3.22 (m, 2H).

(S)-N-[4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-benzoyl]-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine

(S)-N-[4-(2-cyanophenyl)-benzoyl]-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine methyl ester

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.85 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.79 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.69-7.63 (m, 3H), 7.57-7.47 (m, 3H), 7.45-7.41 (m, 3H), 6.73 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 5.11 (m, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.38 (dd, J = 14.3, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.25 (dd, J = 14.3, 5.5 Hz, 1H).

(S)-N-[4-(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl-5-fluoro-phenyl)-benzoyl]-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine methyl ester

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.19 (dd, J = 9.3, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.57 (m, 3H), 7.43 (m, 3H), 7.18 (m, 1H), 7.00 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 5.11 (m, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.58 (s, 1H), 3.39 (dd, J = 14.2, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.26 (dd, J = 14.2, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 1.04 (s, 9H).

**Example 55:** 4-(2-aminocarbonylphenyl)-phenyl N-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine amide

A solution of N-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine (190 mg), 4-(2-aminocarbonylphenyl)aniline (127 mg) and HATU (297 mg) in DMF (4 mL) was treated with DIPEA (232 mg), and stirred for 10h. After removing DMF, the residue was taken up with EA, washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated. Flash chromatography with Hex: EA = 1:1 gave 278 mg (95%) of the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.11 (s, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.68 (m, 2H), 7.60-7.35 (m, 10H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.19 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.37 (m, 1H), 3.09 (m, 1H), 2.90 (m, 1H), 1.31 (s, 9H).

The following intermediates were prepared similarly.

4-(2-t-Butylaminosulfonyl-5-fluoro-phenyl)-phenyl N-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine amide (racemic)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.41 (br, 1H), 8.18 (dd, J = 8.7, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.40 (m, 8H), 7.14 (m, 1H), 6.99 (dd, J = 9.2, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 5.15 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.51 (m, 1H), 3.68 (s, 1H), 3.30 (dd, J = 14.2, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 3.08 (dd, J = 14.2, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 2.80 (s, 3H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.01 (s, 9H).

4-(2-t-Butylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methoxycarbonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine amide (racemic)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.16 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.12 (br, 1H), 7.56-7.40 (m, 10H),  
5 7.28 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 5.33 (br d, 1H), 4.56 (m, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.69 (br, 1H), 3.30-3.12  
(m, 2H), 1.05 (s, 9H).

4-(2-Cyanophenyl)phenyl N-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine amide (racemic)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.23 (br, 1H), 7.75 (d, 1H), 7.64-7.42 (m, 11H), 5.07 (m,  
10 1H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 3.31 (m, 1H), 3.09 (m, 1H), 1.41 (s, 9H).

4-(2-Aminosulfonylphenyl)phenyl N-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(3-cyano-6-t-butoxy-phenyl)alanine amide (racemic)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.46 (br, 1H), 8.14 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.42 (m, 8H),  
15 7.32 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 5.65 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 5.45 (m, 1H), 4.30  
(s, 2H), 3.21 (m, 1H), 3.09 (m, 1H), 1.56 (s, 9H), 1.41 (s, 9H).

**Example 56:** (S)-3-(3-cyanophenyl)-1-hydroxy-propane-2-yl 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-fluoro-phenyl)benzamide

20

A solution of (S)-N-{4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-fluoro-phenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine (obtained from hydrolysis of the corresponding methyl ester) (108 mg, 0.23 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine (50 uL, 2.0 eq) in THF at -40 °C was treated with isobutyl chloroformate (31 uL, 1.05 eq), and the suspension was stirred for 30 minutes. The  
25 suspension was added via a glass filter to a solution of NaBH<sub>4</sub> (17 mg, 2.0 eq) in MeOH (5 mL) at -78°C. The solution was stirred for 2h while allowing to be warmed up to room temperature. After concentration, the residue was worked up as usual. Flash chromatography gave 33 mg (32%) of the title compound.

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.15 (dd, J = 8.7, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.56-7.40 (m, 6H), 7.19 (m, 1H), 7.01 (dd, J = 8.3, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (s, 2H), 3.78 (m, 1H), 3.67 (m, 1H), 3.04 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H).

**Example 57:** 4-(2-t-butylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-

cyanophenyl)alanine amide

A solution of 4-(2-*t*-butylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-*t*-butoxycarbonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine amide (163 mg, 0.28 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL) was treated with TFA (2.5 mL). After stirring for 3h at room temperature, the reaction was concentrated. The residue was dissolved in dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, and cooled to -20 °C. To the solution was added TEA (78 uL, 0.56 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (26 uL, 0.33 mmol) dropwise. After stirring for 30 minutes at -20 °C, the reaction was diluted with EA, washed with water, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated. Flash chromatography gave 70 mg (0.119 mmol, 43%) of the title compound.

The following compounds were prepared similarly.

1-(4-Iodophenoxy)-2-methanesulfonylamino-3-(3-cyanophenyl)-propane (racemic)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.60-7.42 (m, 6H), 6.65 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 2H), 4.67 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.00-3.89 (m, 3H), 3.06 (m, 2H), 2.74 (s, 3H).

4-(2-Aminocarbonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine amide (racemic)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.22 (s, 1H), 7.84-7.80 (m, 2H), 7.72 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.35 (m, 10H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 4.28 (m, 1H), 3.12 (m, 1H), 2.94 (m, 1H), 2.68 (s, 3H).

4-(2-Cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine amide (racemic)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.36 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (m, 1H), 7.80-7.76 (m, 2H), 7.72 (m, 3H), 7.67 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.53 (m, 4H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 3.13 (dd, J = 13.8, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 2.95 (dd, J = 13.8, 10.1 Hz, 1H), 2.68 (s, 3H).

4-(2-*t*-Butylaminosulfonyl-5-fluoro-phenyl)-phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine amide (racemic)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.44 (s, 1H), 8.19 (dd, J = 8.7, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.43 (m, 8H), 7.17 (m, 1H), 7.00 (m, 1H), 5.46 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 4.32 (m, 1H), 3.92 (s, 1H), 3.30 (m, 1H), 3.09 (m, 1H), 2.68 (s, 3H), 1.04 (s, 9H).

4-(2-Aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methoxycarbonyl-3-(3-cyano-6-t-butoxy-phenyl) alanine amide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.31 (br, 1H), 8.14 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.42 (m, 8H),  
5 7.32 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 5.90 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 4.32 (s, 2H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 3.15 (m, 2H), 1.55 (s, 9H).

4-(2-Cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-(t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine amide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.44 (s, 1H), 7.75 (dd, J = 7.8, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d, J = 8.7  
10 Hz, 2H), 7.63 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.50 (m, 6H), 7.46-7.41 (m, 2H), 3.49 (dd, J = 8.3, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 3.34-3.23 (m, 3H), 3.04 (dd, J = 13.7, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 1.44 (s, 9H).

**Example 58:** 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine amide

15

4-(2-t-butylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine amide (70 mg, 0.119 mmol) was treated with TFA (5 mL) and stirred for 20h at room temperature. Concentration gave 63 mg of the title compound.

20 t-Butyl in t-butylaminosulfonyl group was removed by similar treatment.

**Example 59:** 4-Iodophenyl (S)-N-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine amide

A solution of N-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine (890 mg, 2.89 mmol), 4-  
25 iodoaniline (831 mg, 1.1 eq) and HATU (1.70 g, 1.3 eq) in DMF (10 mL) at 0 °C was treated with TEA (1.45 mL, 3.0 eq), and stirred for 24h at room temperature. After removal of DMF, conventional workup followed by flash chromatography gave 1.07 g (75%) of the title compound as white powder.

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.28 (br, 1H), 7.61-7.19 (m, 8H), 5.14 (br, 1H), 4.47 (m, 1H), 3.26 (dd, J = 13.8, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 3.04 (dd, J = 13.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 1.41 (s, 9H).

The following compounds were prepared similarly.

## 5-Bromo-pyridine-2-yl (S)-N-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine amide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.77 (br, 1H), 8.30 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.37 (m, 4H), 5.34 (br, 1H), 4.59 (m, 1H), 3.29 (dd, J = 14.2, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 3.04 (dd, J = 14.2, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 1.40 (s, 9H).

5

## 4-Iodophenyl (S)-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine amide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.22 (s, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.71-7.38 (m, 7H), 4.23 (m, 1H), 3.08 (dd, J = 13.8, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 2.91 (dd, J = 13.8, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 2.65 (s, 3H).

10

**Example 60:** N-(4-bromobenzoyl)-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine methyl ester

A solution of 3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine methyl ester (489 mg, 2.39 mmol), 4-bromobenzoic acid (528 mg, 1.1 eq), EDC (593 mg, 1.3 eq) and HOBt (419 mg, 1.3 eq) in DMF at 0 °C was treated with TEA (1.0 mL, 3.0 eq), and the resulting solution was stirred for 24h at room temperature. Conventional workup followed by flash chromatography gave 835 mg (90 %) of the title compound as white powder.

15

**Example 61:** 4-(2-pyridyl)-phenyl (S)-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine amide

20

A solution of 4-Iodophenyl (S)-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine amide (234 mg, 0.50 mmol), Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (29 mg, 5 mol%), LiCl (64 mg, 3.0 eq) and CuBr (14 mg, 0.2 eq) in dioxane (5 mL) under N<sub>2</sub> at room temperature was treated slowly with 2-tributyltinpyridine (203 mg, 1.1 eq), and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 1 day. Conventional workup followed by flash chromatography gave 118 mg (58 %) of the title compound as an oil.

25

The following intermediates were prepared similarly.

## 4-(2-t-butylaminosulfonyl-5-fluoro-phenyl)phenyl

## N-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(3-

## cyanophenyl)alanine amide

30

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.31 (br, 1H), 8.17 (dd, J = 8.7, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.51 (m, 5H), 7.47-7.41 (m, 3H), 7.14 (m, 1H), 7.00 (dd, J = 9.2, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 5.08 (br, 1H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 3.65 (s, 1H), 3.31 (dd, J = 14.2, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 3.09 (dd, J = 14.2, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.01 (s, 9H).

4-(2-cyanophenyl)phenyl N-methoxycarbonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine amide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.11 (br, 1H), 7.75 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (m, 1H), 7.59-7.48 (m, 8H), 7.43 (m, 2H), 5.30 (br, 1H), 4.54 (m, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.28 (m, 1H), 3.13 (m, 1H).

4-(2-cyanophenyl)phenyl N-ethanesulfonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine amide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.43 (m, 11H), 5.30 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.31 (m, 1H), 3.26 (m, 1H), 3.11 (m, 1H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 2.81 (m, 1H), 1.23 (m, 3H).

### Final amidinations and prodrug formations

#### <Cyclopropyl scaffold>

##### Example 62a: Cyclopropyl scaffold (H<sub>2</sub>S Method)

4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl trans-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide mono trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A1-1)

4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl trans-2-(3-cyanophenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide (128 mg, 0.344 mmol) was dissolved in saturated H<sub>2</sub>S/pyridine-TEA (3:1) (5 mL), and the solution was stirred for 12h at room temperature. After concentration, the residue was treated with 0.5N-HCl (10 mL), then extracted with EA (10 mL x 3), dried, filtered and concentrated. The crude intermediate was dissolved in acetonitrile (7 mL), treated with methyl iodide (0.5 mL x 3), refluxed for 3h, then concentrated in vacuo. The crude methylthio imidate salt; was dissolved in MeOH (8 mL), treated with ammonium acetate (106 mg, 4 eq, freshly dried with warming), and then refluxed for 12h. After concentration, the reaction was isolated and purified with prep HPLC (reverse phase) using acetonitrile/0.1% trifluoroacetic acid in water. Collected fractions were concentrated until most of acetonitrile was removed, then lyophilized to give 89 mg (47 %) of the title compound as a trifluoroacetic acid salt;.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.37 (s, 1H), 9.30 (s, 2H), 9.10 (s, 2H), 8.02 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.67-7.53 (m, 8H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.30 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (s, 2H), ~2.50 (m, 1H), 2.20 (m, 1H), 1.57 (m, 2H).



The following inhibitors were prepared similarly.

- 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-  
5 carboxamide mono trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A1-2)  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.30 (s, 1H), 9.30 (s, 2H), 9.09 (s, 2H), 7.99 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.64-7.43 (m, 7H), 7.24 (m, 3H), 7.19 (s, 2H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.36 (m, 1H), 1.76 (m, 1H), 1.42 (m, 1H).
- 10 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-phenyl trans-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-  
cyclopropane-1-carboxamide mono trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A1-3, from less  
polar isomer)  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.34 (s, 1H), 9.29 (s, 2H), 9.06 (s, 2H), 7.89 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.66-7.55 (m, 6H), 7.35-7.31 (m, 3H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 7.07 (s, 2H), ~2.50 (m, 1H), 2.38  
15 (s, 3H), 2.20 (m, 1H), 1.59 (m, 2H).
- 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-  
cyclopropane-1-carboxamide mono trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A1-4, from more  
polar isomer)  
20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.26 (s, 1H), 9.29 (s, 2H), 8.94 (s, 2H), 7.87 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (m, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.32 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.07 (s, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.35 (m + s, 4H), 1.76 (m, 1H), 1.42 (m, 1H).
- 25 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide  
mono trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A1-5)  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.42 (s, 1H), 9.29 (s, 2H), 8.91 (s, 2H), 7.90 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.76-7.73 (m, 2H), 7.64-7.43 (m, 9H), 2.66 (m, 1H), 2.37 (m, 1H), 1.76 (m, 1H), 1.44 (m, 1H).
- 30 4-(2-methansulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-  
carboxamide mono trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A1-6)  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.38 (s, 1H), 9.30 (s, 2H), 9.05 (s, 2H), 8.05 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.74-7.71 (m, 2H), 7.65-7.59 (m, 3H), 7.49-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.33 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H),

7.25 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 2.77 (s, 3H), 2.66 (m, 1H), 2.36 (m, 1H), 1.76 (m, 1H), 1.44 (m, 1H),

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl [1,2]-cis, [2,3]-cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide mono trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A1-7)

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.49 (s, 1H), 9.27 (s, 2H), 8.89 (s, 2H), 7.92 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.78-7.74 (m, 2H), 7.65-7.58 (m, 5H), 7.56-7.48 (m, 1H), 3.90 (m, 1H), 3.73 (m, 1H), 2.81 (m, 1H), 2.34 (m, 1H), 1.91 (m, 1H).

- 10 3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl trans-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A1-8)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.28 (br, 8H), 8.6 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.63-7.55 (m, 4H), 7.47-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.25 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.19 (m, 2H), 2.54 (m, 1H), 2.18 (m, 1H), 1.65 (m, 1H), 1.31 (m, 1H).

- 15 3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A1-9)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.32 (s, 2H), 9.28 (s, 2H), 9.15 (br s, 4H), 8.75 (m, 1H), 7.70-7.49 (m, 8H), 4.47-4.33 (m, 2H), 2.41 (m, 1H), 2.04 (m, 1H), 1.46 (m, 1H), 1.40 (m, 1H).

- 20 4-(1-imidazolyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A1-10)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.59 (s, 1H), 9.48 (s, 1H), 9.30 (s, 2H), 9.21 (s, 2H), 8.14 (s, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.63 (s, 4H), 7.61 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 2.68 (m, 1H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 1.74 (m, 1H), 1.44 (m, 1H).

25

4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-fluorophenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A1-11)

- 30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.32 (s, 1H), 9.30 (s, 2H), 8.97 (s, 2H), 8.04 (dd, J = 8.7, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.50-7.38 (m, 4H), 7.29 (s, 2H), 7.26 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.11 (m, 1H), 2.67 (m, 1H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 1.75 (m, 1H), 1.43 (m, 1H).

5-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-pyridine-2-yl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt; (Compound No. A1-12)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.85 (s, 1H), 9.30 (s, 3H), 8.90 (s, 2H), 8.23 (s, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.66-7.57 (m, 5H), 7.48 (m, 1H), 7.39 (s, 2H), 7.32 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 2.69 (m, 1H), 2.55 (m, 1H), 1.77 (m, 1H), 1.45 (m, 1H).

5

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl (1,2)-cis-(1,3)-cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-3-carboxy-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt; (Compound No. A1-13)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.64 (s, 1H), 9.29 (s, 2H), 8.89 (s, 2H), 7.92 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.77 (m, 1H), 7.71 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.64-7.47 (m, 8H), 2.97 (m, 1H), 2.69 (m, 1H), 2.61 (m, 1H).

10

4-(2-fluorophenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A1-14)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.35 (s, 1H), 9.29 (s, 2H), 8.96 (s, 2H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.63-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.52-7.34 (m, 7H), 7.28-7.24 (m, 2H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.34 (m, 1H), 1.73 (m, 1H), 1.42 (m, 1H).

15

4-(2-chlorophenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A1-15)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.36 (s, 1H), 9.29 (s, 2H), 9.12 (s, 2H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.63-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.53-7.46 (m, 4H), 7.40-7.33 (m, 3H), 7.28 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 1.75 (m, 1H), 1.42 (m, 1H).

20

4-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A1-16)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.36 (s, 1H), 9.29 (s, 2H), 9.11 (s, 2H), 7.79 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.69-7.55 (m, 4H), 7.50-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.33 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 2.66 (m, 1H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 1.75 (m, 1H), 1.43 (m, 1H).

25

4-bromophenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A1-17)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.33 (s, 1H), 9.27 (s, 2H), 8.93 (s, 2H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.59 (m, 2H), 7.46 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (s, 4H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.30 (m, 1H), 1.71 (m, 1H), 1.41 (m, 1H).

30

- 5-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-pyridine-2-yl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-  
cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A1-18)  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.92 (s, 1H), 9.29 (s, 2H), 8.97 (s, 2H), 8.26 (d, J = 2.3  
5 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.78-7.67 (m, 4H), 7.63 (d, J = 8.3  
Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (m, 1H), 7.40 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 2.69 (m, 1H), 2.55  
(m, 1H), 1.77 (m, 1H), 1.46 (m, 1H).
- 4-(2-methanesulfonyl-[1,3,4]-triazole-1-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-  
10 cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A1-19)  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.54 (s, 1H), 9.29 (s, 2H), 9.08 (s, 2H), 8.75 (s, 1H),  
7.73 (s, 1H), 7.62-7.57 (m, 4H), 7.47 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 2.68 (m,  
1H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 1.75 (m, 1H), 1.43 (m, 1H).
- 15 4-(2-methylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-  
1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A1-20)  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.34 (s, 1H), 9.31 (s, 2H), 9.21 (s, 2H), 7.86 (d, J = 7.8  
Hz, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.63-7.53 (m, 4H), 7.49-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.28 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d,  
J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.09 (q, J = 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.66 (m, 1H), 2.35 (m, 4H), 1.76 (m, 1H), 1.42 (m,  
20 1H).
- 4-(2-methanesulfonylimidazole-1-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-  
cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A1-21)  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.49 (s, 1H), 9.29 (s, 2H), 8.96 (s, 2H), 7.72 (s, 1H),  
25 7.62-7.57 (m, 3H), 7.53 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 2H), 7.48 (m, 1H), 7.35 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 2H), 7.26 (s,  
1H), 2.68 (m, 1H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 1.76 (m, 1H), 1.44 (m, 1H).
- 4-(2-cyano-thiophene-3-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-  
carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A1-22)  
30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.47 (s, 1H), 9.29 (s, 2H), 9.04 (s, 2H), 8.09 (d, J = 5.1  
Hz, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.62-7.55 (m, 6H), 7.49-7.45 (m, 2H), 2.67 (m, 1H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 1.75  
(m, 1H), 1.43 (m, 1H).
- 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-thiophene-3-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-

cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt ((Compound No. A1-23)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.32 (s, 1H), 9.29 (s, 2H), 8.94 (s, 2H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.62-7.55 (m, 4H), 7.49-7.41 (m, 5H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 2.66 (m, 1H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.34 (m, 1H), 1.75 (m, 1H), 1.42 (m, 1H).

5

4-(4-cyano-thiophene-3-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A1-24)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.38 (s, 1H), 9.28 (s, 2H), 8.91 (s, 2H), 7.79 (d, J = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.46 (m, 5H), 2.66 (m, 1H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 1.75 (m, 1H), 1.43 (m, 1H).

10

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl (1,2-cis)-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-(1,3-trans)-3-carboxy-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A1-25)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.60 (s, 1H), 9.32 (s, 2H), 8.90 (s, 2H), 7.91 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.75 (m, 1H), 7.68-7.63 (m, 2H), 7.58-7.46 (m, 7H), 3.08 (m, 1H), 2.83 (m, 2H).

15

#### <pyrrole scaffold>

20 **Example 62b:** Pyrrole scaffold (H<sub>2</sub>S method)

Ethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-benzyl-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-1)

A solution of ethyl 4-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1-benzyl-pyrrole-3-carboxylate (115 mg, 0.334 mmol) in saturated H<sub>2</sub>S in pyridine:TEA = 4:1 (5 mL) was stirred for 10h at room temperature, then concentrated. The residue was taken up with EA, washed 0.5N HCl, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated. The crude thioamide in acetonitrile (10 mL) was treated with CH<sub>3</sub>I (0.5 mL), refluxed for 1h, then concentrated. The crude methylthioimidate salt; was dissolved EtOH (10 mL), treated with anhydrous NH<sub>4</sub>OAc (77 mg, 3 eq), then refluxed for 1h. After concentration, the crude product was purified with RP-HPLC (Microsorb C18, 232 nm, 15 mL/min, 35% AcCN in H<sub>2</sub>O containing 0.1% TFA), and lyophilized to give 108 mg (68%) of the title compound.

25

30

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.21 (s, 2H), 9.18 (s, 2H), 7.69 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.51

(d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.35 (m, 2H), 7.30 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 6.71 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 4.08 (q, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 4.06 (s, 2H), 1.18 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H).

MS : 362 [M + H]

5

The following inhibitors were prepared similarly.

Methyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-benzyl-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-2)

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.26 (s, 2H), 9.12 (s, 2H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.47 (m, 3H), 7.34-7.28 (m, 3H), 7.22 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 5.09 (s, 2H), 4.05 (s, 2H), 3.63 (s, 3H).

MS : 348 [M + H]

15 Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-benzyl-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-3)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.32 (s, 2H), 9.27 (s, 2H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.47 (m, 3H), 7.34 (m, 2H), 7.29 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 6.65 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.09 (s, 2H), 4.09 (q, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 4.06 (s, 2H), 1.18 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H).

20

MS : 362 [M + H]

Ethyl 4-(4-methoxycarbonylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-4)

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.34 (s, 2H), 9.25 (s, 2H), 7.84 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.73 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.55 (m, 3H), 7.30 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.71 (s, 1H), 5.18 (s, 2H), 4.08 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 1.15 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

MS : 420 [M + H]

30 Ethyl 4-(4-aminocarbonylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-5)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.33 (s, 2H), 9.10 (s, 2H), 7.85 (br s, 1H), 7.75-7.71 (m, 4H), 7.62-7.54 (m, 3H), 7.25 (br s, 1H), 7.23 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.66 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.17 (s, 2H), 4.10 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.00 (s, 2H), 1.17 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

MS : 405 [M + H]

Ethyl 4-(4-methylaminocarbonylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-6)

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.34 (s, 2H), 9.23 (s, 2H), 7.74-7.71 (m, 2H), 7.62-7.54 (m, 3H), 7.27 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.22 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.69 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.18 (s, 2H), 4.10 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 3.99 (s, 2H), 2.95 (s, 3H), 2.89 (s, 3H), 1.17 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

MS : 419 [M + H]

- 10 Ethyl 4-(4-dimethylaminocarbonylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-7)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.34 (s, 2H), 9.23 (s, 2H), 7.74-7.71 (m, 2H), 7.62-7.54 (m, 3H), 7.27 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.22 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.69 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.18 (s, 2H), 4.10 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 3.99 (s, 2H), 2.95 (s, 3H), 2.89 (s, 3H), 1.17 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

- 15 MS : 433 [M + H]

Ethyl 4-(4-benzylaminocarbonylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-8)

- 20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.33 (s, 2H), 9.12 (s, 2H), 8.93 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.54 (m, 3H), 7.33-7.21 (m, 7H), 6.67 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.17 (s, 2H), 4.46 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 4.10 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.01 (s, 2H), 1.18 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

MS : 495 [M + H]

- 25 Ethyl 4-(4-phenylaminocarbonylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-9)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.14 (s, 1H), 9.35 (s, 2H), 9.30 (s, 2H), 7.84 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.77-7.72 (m, 4H), 7.62-7.56 (m, 3H), 7.35-7.30 (m, 4H), 7.08 (m, 1H), 6.71 (s, 1H), 5.19 (s, 2H), 4.11 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.04 (s, 2H), 1.19 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

- 30 MS : 481 [M + H]

Ethyl 4-(4-acetylaminobenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-10)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.81 (s, 1H), 9.32 (s, 2H), 9.04 (br s, 2H), 7.73 (s, 1H),

7.71 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.52 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.08 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.56 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 4.11 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 3.89 (s, 2H), 2.00 (s, 3H), 1.19 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

MS : 419 [M + H]

5

Ethyl 4-benzyl-1- (4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-11)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.76 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.37 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.22-7.11 (m, 5H), 6.42 (s, 1H), 5.19 (s, 2H), 4.17 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.01 (s, 2H), 1.23 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

10

Ethyl 4-benzyl-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-12)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.72-7.53 (m, 4H), 7.44 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.23-7.10 (m, 5H), 6.45 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.17 (s, 2H), 4.16 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.02 (s, 2H), 1.23 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

15

Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl) -1-(2-naphthylmethyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-13)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.27 (s, 2H), 9.22 (s, 2H), 8.19 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.78 (m, 1H), 7.71-7.52 (m, 6H), 7.39 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.73 (s, 2H), 4.11 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.16 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

20

MS: 398 [M + H]

25

Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-1-(1-naphthylmethyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-14)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.27 (s, 2H), 9.20 (s, 2H), 7.94-7.90 (m, 4H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.81 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.52 (m, 3H), 7.48 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.38 (s, 2H), 4.12 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.19 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

30

MS: 398 [M + H]

Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(1-naphthylmethyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate



trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-15)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.24 (s, 2H), 9.09 (s, 2H), 8.08 (m, 1H), 7.97 (m, 1H), 7.92 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.46 (m, 8H), 7.24 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.62 (s, 2H), 4.09 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.06 (s, 2H), 1.16 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

5 MS: 412 [M + H]

Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl) -1-(2-naphthylmethyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate  
trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-16)

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.25 (s, 2H), 7.90 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.87 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.60-7.47 (m, 6H), 7.38 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (s, 1H), 5.27 (s, 2H), 4.11 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.07 (s, 2H), 1.18 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

MS: 412 [M + H]

Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-phenoxybenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate  
15 trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-17)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.25 (br s, 4H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.40-7.33 (m, 3H), 7.15 (m, 1H), 7.00 (m, 3H), 6.91 (m, 2H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 4.12 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.06 (s, 2H), 1.18 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

MS : 454 [M + H]

20

Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl) -1-(4-phenoxybenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate  
trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-18)

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.25 (s, 4H), 9.04 (s, 2H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.48 (m, 3H), 7.39 (pseudo t, J = 7.8, 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.28 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.15 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.00-6.97 (m, 4H), 6.67 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 4.11 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.07 (s, 2H), 1.19 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

MS: 454 [M + H]

Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-biphenylmethyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate  
30 trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-19)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.18 (br s, 4H), 7.68-7.45 (m, 11H), 7.38-7.32 (m, 3H), 6.70 (s, 1H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 4.12 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.08 (s, 2H), 1.19 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

MS: 438 [M + H]

- Methyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-20)  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.74-7.55 (m, 6H), 7.47 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.69 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.21 (s, 2H), 4.14 (s, 2H), 3.66 (s, 3H).  
5 MS: 390 [M + H]
- Ethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-21)  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.34 (s, 2H), 9.19 (s, 2H), 9.07 (s, 2H), 8.92 (s, 2H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.73 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.61 (m, 1H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.80 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.19 (s, 2H), 4.08 (q, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 4.06 (s, 2H), 1.17 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H).  
10 MS: 404 [M + H]
- Isopropyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-22)  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.76-7.68 (m, 4H), 7.62-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.47 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.71 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (s, 2H), 5.00 (m, 1H), 4.15 (s, 2H), 1.17 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 6H).  
15 MS: 418 [M + H]
- n-Propyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-23)  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.35 (s, 2H), 9.28 (s, 2H), 9.20 (s, 2H), 9.13 (s, 2H), 7.77-7.56 (m, 7H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.78 (s, 1H), 5.20 (s, 2H), 4.07 (s, 2H), 4.01 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.58 (m, 2H), 0.88 (m, 3H).  
20 MS: 418 [M + H]
- n-Butyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-24)  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.34 (s, 2H), 9.19 (s, 2H), 9.16 (s, 2H), 9.00 (s, 2H), 7.76-7.69 (m, 4H), 7.63-7.57 (m, 3H), 7.38 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 6.78 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.20 (s, 2H), 4.07 (s, 2H), 4.05 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 1.54 (m, 2H), 1.32 (m, 2H), 0.87 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H).  
30

MS: 432 [M + H]

i-Butyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-25)

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.35 (br, 2H), 9.19 (s, 4H), 9.00 (br, 2H), 7.76-7.69 (m, 4H), 7.63-7.56 (m, 3H), 7.39 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 6.77 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.20 (s, 2H), 4.08 (s, 2H), 3.85 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 1.88 (m, 1H), 0.88 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 6H).

MS: 432 [M + H]

- 10 Cyclopropylmethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-26)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.35 (br, 2H), 9.19 (br, 4H), 9.00 (br, 2H), 7.77-7.69 (m, 4H), 7.63-7.58 (m, 3H), 7.40 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 6.80 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.20 (s, 2H), 4.08 (s, 2H), 3.90 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 1.08 (m, 1H), 0.50 (m, 2H), 0.25 (m, 2H).

- 15 MS: 430 [M + H]

4-(4-Aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-27)

MS: 376 [M + H]

20

4-(4-Aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-28)

MS: 375 [M + H]

- 25 Ethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethyl-6-hydroxy-benzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-29)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.20-8.80 (br m, 8H), 7.72-7.66 (m, 4H), 7.45-7.38 (m, 3H), 7.01 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (s, 1H), 5.04 (s, 2H), 4.08 (q, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 4.05 (s, 2H), 1.17 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H).

- 30 MS: 420 [M + H]

4-(4-Aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethyl-6-hydroxy-benzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-30)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.18 (br, 1H), 9.18 (s, 2H), 9.09 (s, 4H), 8.92 (s, 2H),

7.70 (m, 4H), 7.40 (m, 3H), 7.03 (m, 1H), 6.71 (s, 1H), 5.02 (s, 2H), 4.05 (s, 2H).

MS : 392 [M + H]

- 5 Methyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-31)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.79 (d, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.66 (d, 2H), 7.44-7.37 (m, 4H), 7.26 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 4.17 (s, 2H), 2.73 (s, 3H).

MS : 390 [M + H]

- 10 Ethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-32)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.79-7.64 (m, 4H), 7.46-7.38 (m, 4H), 7.28 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.57 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 4.17 (s, 2H), 3.22 (q, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 1.09 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H).

- 15 MS : 404 [M + H]

Propyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-33)

- 20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.74-7.53 (m, 6H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.30 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.64 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.18 (s, 2H), 4.17 (s, 2H), 3.15 (m, 2H), 1.49 (m, 2H), 0.87 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H).

MS : 417 [M + H]

- 25 Ethyl 2-[4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carbonyl oxy]-acetate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-34)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.78 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.58-7.42 (m, 4H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 5.25 (s, 2H), 4.67 (s, 2H), 4.21-4.15 (m, 4H), 1.24 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H).

MS : 462 [M + H]

30

Ethyl 2-[4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carbonyl amino]-acetate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-35)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.74-7.55 (m, 6H), 7.44 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.37 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.64 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.20 (s, 2H), 4.17 (m, 4H), 3.94 (s, 2H), 1.24 (t, J = 6.9 Hz,

3H).

MS : 461 [M + H]

- 5 Methyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-36)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.78 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.59-7.40 (m, 6H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 5.24 (s, 2H), 4.13 (s, 2H), 3.68 (s, 3H).

MS : 390 [M + H]

- 10 Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-37)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.78 (m, 3H), 7.61-7.40 (m, 5H), 6.64 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.24 (s, 2H), 4.15 (m, 4H), 1.22 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

MS : 404 [M + H]

15

- Isopropyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-38)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.78 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.58-7.48 (m, 6H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 5.24 (s, 2H), 5.01 (m, 1H), 4.14 (s, 2H), 1.19 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 6H).

- 20 MS : 418 [M + H]

- Ethyl 2-[4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carbonyl amino]-acetate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-39)

- 25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.78 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.55 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.36 (m, 4H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 5.24 (s, 2H), 4.15 (m, 4H), 3.94 (s, 2H), 1.24 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H).

MS : 460 [M + H]

- 4-(3-Aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid morpholine amide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-40)

- 30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.77 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.61-7.48 (m, 4H), 7.40 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 6.76 (s, 1H), 5.23 (s, 2H), 3.98 (s, 2H), 3.51-3.45 (m, 8H).

MS : 445 [M + H]

- Ethyl 2-[4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carbonyl

oxy]-acetate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-41)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.26 (br, 4H), 9.00 (br, 4H), 7.77 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.64-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.52-7.46 (m, 4H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 5.24 (s, 2H), 4.70 (s, 2H), 4.13 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.07 (s, 2H), 1.19 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

5 MS : 462 [M + H]

Ethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-42)

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.29 (s, 2H), 9.28 (s, 2H), 9.21 (s, 2H), 9.17 (s, 2H), 7.78 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.70 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.76 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (s, 2H), 4.08 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.06 (s, 2H), 1.17 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H).

MS : 404 [M + H]

15 Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-43)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.77-7.45 (m, 9H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 5.21 (s, 2H), 4.15 (m, 4H), 1.22 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

MS : 404 [M + H]

20

Ethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(5-aminoiminomethylthiophen-2-yl-methyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-44)

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.19 (br s, 4H), 8.95 (br s, 4H), 7.89 (d, J = 4.2 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.59 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.29 (d, J = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.46 (s, 2H), 4.09 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.06 (s, 2H), 1.18 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

MS : 410 [M + H]

30 Ethyl 4-[4-(2-imidazoline-2-yl)-benzyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-45)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.75-7.71 (m, 3H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.62-7.56 (m, 2H), 7.48 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.71 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.22 (s, 2H), 4.15 (s, 2H), 4.11 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.07 (s, 2H), 1.19 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

MS : 430 [M + H]

Ethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(7-aminoiminomethylnaphthalene-2-yl-methyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-46)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.43 (s, 2H), 9.33 (s, 2H), 9.19 (s, 2H), 9.12 (s, 2H), 8.45 (s, 1H), 8.14 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.61 (m, 2H), 7.40 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.80 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.35 (s, 2H), 4.11-4.08 (m, 4H), 1.18 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H).

MS : 454 [M + H]

10 Ethyl 4-(4-bromophenyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-47)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.33 (s, 2H), 9.04 (s, 2H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.75-7.70 (m, 2H) 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.63 (m, 1H), 7.49 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.37 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.14 (s, 1H), 5.25 (s, 2H), 4.11 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.18 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

15 MS : 426 [M + H]

Ethyl 4-[4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-48)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.34 (s, 2H), 9.00 (s, 2H), 8.04 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.75-7.68 (m, 3H) 7.65-7.55 (m, 3H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.35-7.32 (m, 3H), 7.18 (m, 3H), 5.27 (s, 2H), 4.13 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.20 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

MS : 503 [M + H]

25 Ethyl 4-[4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-49)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.35 (s, 2H), 9.10 (s, 2H), 8.04 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.61 (m, 2H), 7.58-7.55 (m, 2H), 7.47 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.35-7.32 (m, 4H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 7.14 (s, 2H), 5.22 (s, 2H), 3.17 (m, 2H), 1.05 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

30

Ethyl 4-[4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethyl-6-hydroxy-benzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-50)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.15 (s, 1H), 9.09 (s, 2H), 8.74 (s, 2H), 8.04 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.68-7.55 (m, 4H), 7.45 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.34-7.32 (m, 3H), 7.18 (s,

2H), 7.10 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 5.14 (s, 2H), 4.12 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.20 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

MS : 519 [M + H]

- 5 Ethyl 4-(3-biphenyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-51)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.34 (s, 2H), 9.12 (s, 2H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.76-7.61 (m, 7H), 7.52-7.35 (m, 6H), 7.21 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.27 (s, 2H), 4.12 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.16 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

- 10 MS : 424 [M + H]

Ethyl 4-(4-biphenyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-52)

- 15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.34 (s, 2H), 9.06 (s, 2H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.76-7.72 (m, 2H), 7.68-7.64 (m, 4H), 7.61 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.52 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.48-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.37-7.34 (m, 1H), 7.16 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.27 (s, 2H), 4.13 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.20 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

MS : 424 [M + H]

- 20 Ethyl 4-[4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-fluoro-phenyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-53)

- 25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.35 (s, 2H), 9.11 (s, 2H), 8.09 (dd, J = 8.7, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.76-7.72 (m, 2H), 7.69 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.62 (m, 1H), 7.48 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.46-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.38 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.25 (s, 2H), 7.19-7.17 (m, 2H), 5.27 (s, 2H), 4.13 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.21 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

MS : 521 [M + H]

Ethyl 4-[4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-54)

- 30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.35 (s, 2H), 9.17 (s, 2H), 7.92 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.76-7.72 (m, 2H), 7.68 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (m, 1H), 7.46 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.37-7.33 (m, 3H), 7.18 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (s, 1H), 7.06 (s, 2H), 5.27 (s, 2H), 4.13 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 1.21 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

MS : 517 [M + H]



4-[4-(2-Aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole  
trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-55)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.32 (s, 2H), 8.96 (s, 2H), 7.90 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.75  
5 (s, 1H), 7.71 (m, 1H), 7.61 (m, 2H), 7.51 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.39 (m, 1H), 7.36-7.31 (m, 3H),  
7.13 (s, 1H), 7.05 (s, 2H), 6.94 (m, 1H), 6.52 (m, 1H), 5.23 (s, 2H), 2.40 (s, 3H).

MS : 445 [M + H]

**Example 62c:** Pyrrole scaffold (Pinner method)

10 Ethyl 4-[4-(2-pyridyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole 3-carboxylate  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-56)

A solution of ethyl 4-[4-(2-pyridyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-cyanobenzyl)-pyrrole 3-carboxylate (180  
mg, 0.44 mmol) in saturated ethanolic HCl (8 mL) was tightly sealed with septum stopper,  
15 stirred for 48h at room temperature, and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in ethanol,  
treated with anhydrous ammonium carbonate (422mg, 10eq), and stirred for 24h at room  
temperature. Purification with RP-HPLC followed by lyophilization afforded 142 mg (50%)  
of the title compound.

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.36 (s, 2H), 9.13 (br, 2H), 8.68 (d, J = 4.2 Hz, 1H),  
8.06-7.99 (m, 3H), 7.93 (m, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.76-7.67 (m, 3H), 7.64 (m, 1H), 7.56 (d, J =  
8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.39 (m, 1H), 7.21 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.27 (s, 2H), 4.14 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.20  
(t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

25 The following inhibitor was prepared similarly.

Ethyl 4-[4-(3-pyridyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole 3-carboxylate  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A2-57)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.36 (s, 2H), 9.18 (s, 2H), 9.03 (s, 1H), 8.67 (s, 1H),  
30 8.35 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.78-7.58 (m, 9H), 7.22 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 5.28 (s, 2H),  
4.14 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.21 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

<bicyclic scaffolds>

**Example 62d:** Bicyclic scaffold (H<sub>2</sub>S method)

3-aminoiminomethylphenyl                      2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenylacetamide  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-1)

- 5     A solution of 3-cyanophenyl 2-(3-cyanophenyl)-phenylacetamide (146 mg, 0.433 mmol) in saturated H<sub>2</sub>S (10mL, in pyridine:TEA = 4:1) was stirred for 10h at room temperature. After concentration, the residue was taken up with EA, washed with 0.5N HCl, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), then concentrated. The crude thioamide in acetonitrile (15 mL) was treated with CH<sub>3</sub>I (1.1 mL, 20 eq), refluxed for 1h, then concentrated. The residue was dissolved in MeOH (10 mL),  
10    treated with anhydrous NH<sub>4</sub>OAc (166 mg, 2.5 eq), refluxed for 1h, then concentrated. The crude product was purified with RP-HPLC (Microsorb C18, 232 nm, 15 mL/min, 10% to 25% AcCN in H<sub>2</sub>O containing 0.1% TFA), and lyophilized to give 81 mg (31 %) of the title compound.

- 15    <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ    10.48 (s, 1H), 9.34 (s, 2H), 9.28 (s, 2H), 9.25 (s, 2H), 9.16 (s, 2H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.82 (pseudo t, J = 9.2, 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.75 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.46-7.36 (m, 5H), 3.70 (s, 2H).

The following inhibitors were prepared similarly.

20

4-aminoiminomethylphenyl                      2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenylacetamide  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-2)

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ    10.59 (s, 1H), 9.33 (br s, 2H), 9.17 (br s, 3H), 8.97 (br s, 2H), 7.89 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.79-7.74 (Abq, J = 8.7 Hz, 4H), 7.66 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.46-  
25    7.36 (m, 4H), 7.29 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (s, 2H).

MS : 372 [m + H]

4-aminoiminomethylphenyl                      2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenylacetamide  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-3)

- 30    <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ    10.52 (s, 1H), 9.32 (s, 2H), 9.23 (s, 2H), 9.16 (s, 2H), 9.01 (s, 2H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.82-7.72 (m, 6H), 7.66 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.47-7.34 (m, 4H), 3.72 (s, 2H).

MS : 372 [m + H]

3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl ether bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-4)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.36 (s, 2H), 9.31 (s, 2H), 9.14 (s, 2H), 9.08 (s, 2H), 7.90 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.73-7.57 (m, 7H), 7.48 (m, 2H), 7.34 (m, 1H), 4.54 (s, 2H), 4.52 (s, 2H).

5 MS : 359 [m + H]

4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl ether bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-5)

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.36 (br s, 2H), 9.28 (br s, 2H), 9.17 (br s, 2H), 9.07 (br s, 2H), 7.90 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.78 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.67 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.61 (m, 1H), 7.51 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (m, 2H), 7.73 (m, 1H), 4.57 (s, 2H), 4.52 (s, 2H).

4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl ether bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-6)

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.36 (s, 4H), 9.29 (s, 2H), 9.27 (s, 2H), 7.86-7.84 (m, 2H), 7.78 (m, 3H), 7.68 (m, 1H), 7.61 (m, 1H), 7.51-7.46 (m, 4H), 7.42 (m, 1H), 4.57 (s, 2H), 4.50 (s, 2H).

20 3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl ether bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-7)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.36 (s, 2H), 9.34 (s, 2H), 9.29 (s, 2H), 9.26 (s, 2H), 7.84 (m, 2H), 7.79 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (m, 2H), 7.68-7.56 (m, 4H), 7.47 (m, 2H), 7.41 (m, 1H), 4.53 (s, 2H), 4.50 (s, 2H).

MS : 359 [m + H]

25

N-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-N'-[2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenyl] urea bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-8)

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.35 (s, 2H), 9.33 (s, 1H), 9.26 (s, 2H), 9.15 (s, 2H), 9.02 (s, 2H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.81 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.60 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.24 (m, 3H).

MS : 373 [m + H]

N-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-N'-[2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenyl] urea bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-9)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.57 (s, 1H), 9.35 (s, 2H), 9.20 (s, 2H), 9.11 (s, 2H), 8.88 (s, 2H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 7.94 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.79 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.69 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.59 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.43 (m, 1H), 7.32-7.26 (m, 2H).

MS : 373 [m + H]

5

N-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-N'-[2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenyl] urea  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-10)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.63 (s, 1H), 9.35 (s, 4H), 9.11 (s, 2H), 9.01 (s, 2H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.88-7.68 (m, 6H), 7.59 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.45-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.26 (m, 1H).

10

N-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-N'-[2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenyl] urea  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-11)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.42 (s, 1H), 9.37 (s, 4H), 9.27 (s, 2H), 9.20 (s, 2H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.89-7.84 (m, 3H), 7.79 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.73-7.66 (m, 2H), 7.49 (pseudo t, J = 7.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.43-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.33 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (pseudo t, J = 7.8, 7.3 Hz, 1H).

15

MS : 373 [M + H]

20 3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzamide bistrifluoroacetic  
acid salt (Compound No. A3-12)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.34 (br s, 2H), 9.31 (br s, 2H), 9.12 (br s, 2H), 9.10 (br s, 2H), 9.01 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.68 (m, 2H), 7.63-7.58 (m, 4H), 7.53 (m, 2H), 7.45 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 4.40 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H).

25

MS : 372 [m + H]

4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzamide bistrifluoroacetic  
acid salt (Compound No. A3-13)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.34 (s, 2H), 9.27 (s, 2H), 9.19 (s, 2H), 9.14 (s, 2H), 9.07 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.75 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.59-7.51 (m, 5H), 7.45 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 4.40 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H).

30

MS : 372 [m + H]

4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzamide bistrifluoroacetic

acid salt (Compound No. A3-14)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.36 (s, 2H), 9.26 (s, 2H), 9.12 (s, 2H), 9.07 (s, 2H), 9.02 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.65-7.51 (m, 6H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 4.39 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H).

5 MS : 372 [m + H]

3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-15)

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.35 (s, 2H), 9.32 (s, 2H), 9.27 (s, 2H), 9.22 (s, 2H), 8.98 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.77 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (m, 2H), 7.63-7.48 (m, 7H), 7.44 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 4.38 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H).

MS : 372 [m + H]

15 2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl 4-aminoiminomethylbenzamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-16)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.49 (s, 2H), 9.43 (s, 4H), 9.39 (s, 2H), 9.28 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.94-7.90 (m, 4H), 7.71 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.51 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.46-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.29 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.46 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 2H).

MS : 372 [m + H]

20

2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl 3-aminoiminomethylbenzamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-17)

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.43 (s, 2H), 9.40 (s, 2H), 9.38 (s, 2H), 9.37 (s, 2H), 9.19 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 8.29 (s, 1H), 8.18 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.96-7.92 (m, 3H), 7.74-7.71 (m, 3H), 7.52 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.44-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.29 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 4.46 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H).

MS : 372 [m + H]

30 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl 4-aminoiminomethylbenzamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-18)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.43 (s, 2H), 9.42 (s, 2H), 9.38 (s, 2H), 9.37 (s, 2H), 9.24 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.91-7.81 (m, 5H), 7.70 (pseudo t, J = 7.4, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.45-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.35 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 4.49 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 2H).

MS : 372 [m + H]

2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl 3-aminoiminomethylbenzamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-19)

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.51 (s, 2H), 9.47 (s, 2H), 9.41 (s, 2H), 9.39 (s, 2H), 9.17 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 8.15 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.88-7.82 (m, 3H), 7.73-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.52 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.44-7.34 (m, 3H), 4.49 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 2H).

MS : 372 [m + H]

10

2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenyl phenylacetamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-20)

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.55 (s, 1H), 9.33 (s, 2H), 9.22 (s, 2H), 7.81 (m, 2H), 7.64 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (pseudo t, J = 7.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.45-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.34 (m, 1H), 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.23 (m, 1H), 7.15 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 3.49 (s, 2H).

15

MS : 330 [m + H]

2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenyl phenylmethanesulfonamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-21)

- 20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.31 (s, 2H), 9.18 (s, 2H), 9.11 (s, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.82 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.68 (m, 1H), 7.45-7.03 (m, 9H), 4.22 (s, 2H).

MS : 366 [m + H]

- 25 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-22)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.63 (s, 1H), 9.34 (s, 2H), 9.01 (s, 2H), 8.02 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.70-7.51 (m, 9H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.29 (m, 2H).

MS : 471 [m + H]

- 30 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-23)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.48 (s, 1H), 9.39 (s, 2H), 9.08 (s, 2H), 8.02 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.79-7.75 (m, 2H), 7.69-7.55 (m, 9H), 7.32-7.27 (m, 5H).

MS : 471 [m + H]

4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopentene-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-24)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.00 (s, 1H), 9.33 (s, 2H), 9.01 (s, 2H), 8.02 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.77 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.53 (m, 5H), 7.32-7.24 (m, 5H), 2.92 (m, 4H), 2.06 (m, 2H).

MS : 461 [m + H]

5-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-pyridine-2-yl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopentene-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-25)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.41 (s, 1H), 9.33 (s, 2H), 9.07 (s, 2H), 8.26 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (m, 2H), 7.80-7.74 (m, 3H), 7.70-7.56 (m, 4H), 7.39 (s, 2H), 7.35 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 2.92 (m, 4H), 2.03 (m, 2H).

MS : 462 [m + H]

15

4-(N-methylpyridinium-3-yl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopentene-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-26)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.17 (s, 1H), 9.35 (s, 1H), 9.32 (s, 2H), 9.23 (s, 2H), 8.91 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 8.83 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (m, 1H), 7.85-7.68 (m, 7H), 7.54 (m, 1H), 4.39 (s, 3H), 2.92 (m, 4H), 2.05 (m, 2H).

MS : 383 [m + H]

4-(2-pyridyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopentene-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-27)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.05 (s, 1H), 9.31 (s, 2H), 8.99 (s, 2H), 8.64 (d, J = 4.6 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.90 (m, 2H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.75-7.66 (m, 4H), 7.56 (m, 1H), 7.34 (m, 1H), 2.93 (m, 4H), 2.05 (m, 2H).

MS : 397 [m + H]

30 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-28)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.65 (s, 1H), 9.40 (s, 2H), 9.04 (s, 2H), 8.84 (m, 1H), 8.16 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 8.12 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (m, 1H), 7.64-7.54 (m, 5H), 7.34 (m, 2H), 7.29 (d, J = 7.4

Hz, 1H), 7.25 (s, 2H).

MS : 472 [m + H]

- 5 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-fluoro-phenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-29)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.67 (s, 1H), 9.40 (s, 2H), 9.09 (s, 2H), 8.84 (m, 1H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 8.12 (dd, J = 7.4, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (m, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (m, 1H), 7.58 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.37 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.32 (s, 2H), 7.15 (m, 1H).

- 10 MS : 490 [m + H]

4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-30)

- 15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.63 (s, 1H), 9.40 (s, 2H), 9.05 (s, 2H), 8.84 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 8.12 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (m, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.34 (m, 3H), 7.14 (s, 2H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H).

MS : 486 [m + H]

- 20 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-31)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.81 (s, 1H), 9.41 (s, 2H), 9.11 (s, 2H), 8.85 (d, J = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (m, 1H), 7.98-7.93 (m, 2H), 7.82-7.77 (m, 2H), 7.71-7.54 (m, 8H),

- 25 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-32)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.74 (s, 1H), 9.40 (s, 2H), 8.96 (s, 2H), 8.85 (d, J = 4.6 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (m, 2H), 8.09 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.78-7.61 (m, 6H), 7.39-7.36 (m, 3H), 2.83 (s, 3H).

30

4-(2-methanesulfonyl-imidazole-1-yl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide tris trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-33)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.84 (s, 1H), 9.40 (s, 2H), 8.98 (br s, 2H), 8.86 (d, J = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (m, 2H), 7.98 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 7.71-7.61 (m,



6H), 7.48 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.30 (s, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H).

4-(2-cyano-thiophene-3-yl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-34)

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.81 (s, 1H), 9.39 (s, 2H), 9.00 (s, 2H), 8.85 (dd, J = 4.6, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 8.15-8.12 (m, 3H), 7.97 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.73-7.61 (m, 6H), 7.54 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H).

4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-thiophene-3-yl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-35)

- 10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.69 (s, 1H), 9.40 (s, 2H), 9.04 (s, 2H), 8.84 (dd, J = 5.1, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 8.11 (dd, J = 7.3, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.70-7.52 (m, 8H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 2.47 (s, 3H).

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-6-methyl-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A3-36)

- 15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.70 (s, 1H), 9.40 (s, 2H), 9.17 (s, 2H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (m, 2H), 7.81-7.76 (m, 2H), 7.71-7.65 (m, 3H), 7.61-7.53 (m, 4H), 7.48 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 2.63 (s, 3H).

20

#### <cyanophenylalanine scaffolds>

**Example 62e** : Cyanophenylalanine scaffold (H<sub>2</sub>S method)

- 25 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-methoxycarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt; (racemic, Compound No. A4-1)

- 30 A solution of 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-methoxycarbonyl-3-(3-cyanophenyl)alanine amide (61 mg, 0.14 mmol) in saturated H<sub>2</sub>S (3 mL, in pyridine:TEA = 4:1) was stirred for 10h at room temperature. After concentration, the residue was taken up with EA, washed with 0.5N HCl, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated. The crude thioamide was dissolved in acetonitrile (5 mL), treated with CH<sub>3</sub>I (0.18 mL, 20 eq), then refluxed for 1h. After concentration, the residue was dissolved in MeOH (5 mL), treated with anhydrous NH<sub>4</sub>OAc (33 mg, 3 eq), refluxed for 1h, then concentrated. The crude product was purified with RP-HPLC (Microsorb C18, 232 nm, 15 mL/min, 20% to 40% AcCN in H<sub>2</sub>O containing

0.1% TFA), and lyophilized to give 49 mg (61%) of the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.27 (s, 1H), 9.28 (s, 2H), 9.02 (s, 2H), 7.93 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.80-7.54 (m, 12H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 3.50 (s, 3H), 3.16 (m, 1H), 2.98 (m, 1H).

5

The following compounds were prepared similarly .

4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-fluoro-phenyl)-phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic, Compound No. A4-2)

10

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.23 (s, 1H), 9.30 (s, 2H), 8.97 (s, 2H), 8.08 (dd, J = 8.7, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.69 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.56 (m, 3H), 7.43 (m, 1H), 7.38 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.30 (s, 2H), 7.16 (m, 1H), 4.34 (m, 1H), 3.16 (m, 1H), 2.99 (m, 1H), 2.69 (s, 3H).

15 MS : 534 [m + H]

4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methoxycarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethyl-6-hydroxy-phenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic, Compound No. A4-3)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.83 (s, 1H), 9.99 (s, 1H), 8.99 (s, 2H), 8.78 (s, 2H), 8.03 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.62-7.54 (m, 5H), 7.36-7.29 (m, 4H), 7.18 (s, 2H), 6.97 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 4.49 (m, 1H), 3.50 (s, 3H), 3.12 (m, 1H), 2.90 (m, 3H).

20

MS : 512 [M + H]

4-(2-aminocarbonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic, Compound No. A4-4)

25

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.21 (s, 1H), 9.30 (s, 2H), 9.15 (s, 2H), 7.82 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.68-7.63 (m, 3H), 7.58-7.54 (m, 3H), 7.48-7.34 (m, 6H), 7.26 (s, 1H), 4.33 (m, 1H), 3.15 (dd, J = 13.8, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.00 (dd, J = 13.8, 8.7 Hz, 1H), 2.69 (s, 3H).

30 MS : 480 [M + H]

4-(2-cyanophenyl)phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic, Compound No. A4-5)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.32 (s, 1H), 9.29 (s, 2H), 8.95 (s, 2H), 7.94 (d, J = 7.8

Hz, 1H), 7.84 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.80-7.77 (m, 2H), 7.71-7.65 (m, 4H), 7.61-7.55 (m, 5H), 4.34 (m, 1H), 3.17 (dd, J = 13.3, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.00 (dd, J = 13.3, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.71 (s, 3H).  
MS : 462 [M + H]

- 5 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-  
aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic, Compound No.  
A4-6)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.10 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.73-7.51 (m, 8H), 7.38 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.30 (dd, J = 7.3, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 3.28 (m, 1H), 3.14 (m, 1H), 2.84 (s, 3H).

- 10

- 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic, Compound No. A4-7)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.97 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.74-7.66 (m, 3H), 7.57 (m, 1H), 7.51 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.37 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.33 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 3.29 (m, 1H), 3.16 (m, 1H), 2.84 (s, 3H), 2.42 (s, 3H).

- 15

- 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methoxycarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic, Compound No. A4-8)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.17 (s, 1H), 9.20 (br, 4H), 8.03 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H) 7.70 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.54 (m, 9H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.30 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 3.49 (s, 3H), 3.15 (m, 1H), 2.98 (m, 1H).

- 20

- 25 5-(2-cyanophenyl)-pyridine-2-yl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine  
amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active, Compound No. A4-9)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.89 (s, 1H), 9.30 (s, 12H), 9.05 (s, 2H), 8.57 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.23 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.89-7.81 (m, 3H), 7.74-7.55 (m, 5H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 3.23 (m, 3H), 2.94 (m, 1H), 2.60 (s, 1H).

- 30

MS : 463 [M + H]

- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-(carboxymethyl)-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide  
trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic, Compound No. A4-10)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.40 (s, 1H), 9.27 (s, 2H), 9.08 (s, 2H), 7.94 (d, J = 7.8

Hz, 1H), 7.80-7.76 (m, 2H), 7.68 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.54 (m, 8H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 3.72 (br, 2H), 3.21 (m, 1H).

- (S)-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-1-hydroxy-propane-2-yl 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-fluorophenyl)-benzamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active, Compound No. A4-11)
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.28 (s, 2H), 9.04 (s, 2H), 8.30 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (dd, J = 9.2, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.67 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.54-7.45 (m, 4H), 7.37 (s, 2H), 7.18 (dd, J = 9.2, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 4.29 (m, 1H), 3.53 (m, 2H), 3.08 (dd, J = 13.8, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 2.92 (dd, J = 13.8, 9.2 Hz, 1H).
- 10 MS : 471 [M + H]

- (S)-N-{4-(2-cyanophenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine methyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active, Compound No. A4-12)
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 9.31 (s, 2H), 9.23 (s, 2H), 9.07 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.82 (m, 2H), 7.72-7.61 (m, 6H), 7.54 (m, 1H), 4.82 (m, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.31 (m, 1H), 3.21 (m, 1H).
- 15 MS : 427 [M + H]

- (S)-N-{4-(2-cyanophenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine ethyl amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active, Compound No. A4-13)
- 20 MS : 440[m + H]

- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl (S)-N-acetyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active, Compound No. A4-14)
- MS : 426[m + H]
- 25

- (S)-N-{4-(2-cyano-5-fluoro-phenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine methyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active, Compound No. A4-15)
- MS : 499[m + H]

- 30 (S)-N-{4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine methyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active, Compound No. A4-16)
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) 7.98 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (m, 3H), 7.67 (m, 2H), 7.54 (m, 1H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.38 (m, 1H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.47 (m,

1H), 3.30 (m, 1H), 2.43 (s, 3H).

(S)-N-{4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine  
trifluoroacetic acid salt (optcally active, Compound No. A4-17)

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.26 (br, 4H), 8.75 (br, 2H), 8.05 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (m, 3H), 7.71 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.66-7.59 (m, 3H), 7.54 (m, 1H), 7.45 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.31 (m, 3H), 4.74 (m, 1H), ~3.30 (1H, buried under water peak), 3.20 (m, 1H).

- 10 (S)-N-{4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine methyl  
ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (optcally active, Compound No. A4-18)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.29 (s, 2H), 9.04 (s, 2H), 8.97 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (m, 3H), 7.73 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.59 (m, 3H), 7.56 (m, 1H), 7.46 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.31 (m, 3H), 4.82 (m, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.34 (m, 1H), 3.21 (m, 1H).

- 15 (S)-N-{4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine ethyl  
ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (optcally active, Compound No. A4-19)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) 8.11 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (m, 3H), 7.68-7.61 (m, 3H), 7.58-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.49 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.31 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 4.97 (m, 1H), 4.23 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 3.46 (m, 1H), 3.22 (m, 1H), 1.27 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

20

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide  
trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic, Compound No. A4-20)

- 25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.31 (s, 1H), 9.29 (s, 2H), 8.93 (s, 2H), 7.94 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.82-7.77 (m, 3H), 7.70-7.65 (m, 4H), 7.61-7.55 (m, 5H), 4.31 (m, 1H), 3.16 (m, 1H), 2.99 (m, 1H), 2.78 (m, 2H), 1.04 (m, 3H).

1-[4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)phenoxy]-2-methanesulfonylamino-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)propane trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic, Compound No. A4-21)

- 30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.29 (br, 2H), 8.94 (br, 2H), 8.02 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.71 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.52 (m, 4H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.29 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (s, 1H), 6.97 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 4.03-3.92 (m, 3H), 3.11 (m, 1H), 2.90 (m, 1H), 2.62 (s, 3H).

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-(n-propanesulfonyl)-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine

amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic, Compound No. A4-22)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 10.32 (s, 1H), 9.30 (s, 2H), 9.02 (s, 2H), 7.94 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.83-7.77 (m, 3H), 7.71-7.66 (m, 4H), 7.62-7.55 (m, 5H), 4.31 (m, 1H), 3.16 (dd, J = 13.3, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 2.99 (dd, J = 13.3, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 2.75 (m, 2H), 1.55 (m, 1H), 1.45 (m, 1H), 0.81 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H).

4-(2-Cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethoxycarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic, Compound No. A4-23)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 10.28 (s, 1H), 9.17 (br s, 4H), 7.94 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.77 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.72-7.69 (m, 3H), 7.65-7.54 (m, 7H), 4.46 (m, 1H), 3.93 (m, 2H), 3.15 (m, 1H), 2.98 (m, 1H), 1.12 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

4-(2-Cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethylaminocarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic, Compound No. A4-24)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 10.27 (s, 1H), 9.27 (s, 2H), 9.05 (s, 2H), 7.93 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (m, 1H), 7.71-7.67 (m, 3H), 7.64-7.51 (m, 7H), 6.33 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.06 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 4.65 (m, 1H), 3.10 (dd, J = 13.8, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.00-2.93 (m, 3H), 0.95 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H).

4-(2-Cyanophenyl)-phenyl N,N-bis-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic, Compound No. A4-25)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 10.22 (s, 1H), 9.35 (s, 2H), 9.10 (s, 2H), 8.10 (dd, J = 8.3, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (m, 2H), 7.79-7.66 (m, 6H), 7.41 (m, 3H), 5.44 (m, 1H), 3.77 (m, 1H), 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.10 (s, 6H), 2.85 (s, 3H).

4-(2-Methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic, Compound No. A4-26)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 10.34 (s, 1H), 9.32 (s, 2H), 9.16 (s, 2H), 8.09 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.79-7.59 (m, 8H), 7.36 (m, 3H), 4.87 (m, 1H), 3.34 (m, 1H), 3.20 (m, 1H), 3.02 (s, 3H), 2.83 (s, 3H), 2.78 (s, 3H).

4-(2-Methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic, Compound No. A4-27)

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 10.31 (s, 1H), 9.31 (s, 2H), 9.13 (s, 2H), 8.10 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.88-7.56 (m, 8H), 7.38 (m, 4H), 4.32 (m, 1H), 3.16 (m, 1H), 2.99 (m, 1H), 2.83 (s, 3H), 2.68 (s, 3H).
- 5 4-(2-Aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic, Compound No. A4-28)
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 10.26 (s, 1H), 9.31 (s, 2H), 9.02 (s, 2H), 8.02 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.54 (m, 6H),  
10 7.34 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.29 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (s, 2H), 4.86 (m, 1H), ~3.32 (m, 1H), 3.16 (m, 1H), 3.02 (s, 3H), 2.80 (s, 3H).
- (S)-N-{4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine methyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active, Compound No. A4-29)
- 15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 9.30 (s, 2H), 9.04 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.95 (s, 1H), 8.11 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.85-7.64 (m, 7H), 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.49 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.39 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 4.82 (m, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), ~3.32 (m, 1H), 3.21 (m, 1H), 2.90 (s, 3H).
- 1-{4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenylcarbonylamino}-1-(4-ethoxycarbonylthiazole-2-yl)-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-ethane trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A4-30)
- 20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 9.41 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 9.30 (s, 2H), 8.98 (br, 2H), 8.48 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (s, 1H), 7.82-7.78 (m, 3H), 7.65-7.54 (m, 4H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.34 (s, 2H), 7.31 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 5.71 (m, 1H), 4.33 (m, 2H), 3.57 (m, 1H), ~3.4 (m, 1H, buried under solvent peaks), 1.32 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H).
- 25 4-(2-Methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt; (racemic, Compound No. A4-31)
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 10.21 (s, 1H), 9.28 (s, 2H), 8.96 (s, 2H), 8.07 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.76-7.73 (m, 2H), 7.69-7.64 (m, 3H), 7.59-7.54 (m, 3H), 7.37-7.32 (m, 3H), 4.78 (m, 1H), 3.65-3.30 (m, 3H, buried under solvent peaks), 3.14 (m, 1H), 2.94 (s, 3H), 2.82 (s, 3H), 1.13 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).
- 30 4-(2-Cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-

alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt; (racemic, Compound No. A4-32)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 10.30 (s, 1H), 9.30 (s, 2H), 9.15 (s, 2H), 7.92 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.78-7.75 (m, 2H), 7.68-7.63 (m, 4H), 7.59-7.51 (m, 5H), 4.79 (m, 1H), 3.63-3.35 (m, 3H, buried under solvent peaks), 3.15 (dd, J = 13.7, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.94 (s, 3H), 1.13 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H).

N-{4-(2-cyanophenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(2-aminoiminomethylpyridine-4-yl)-alanine N,N-dimethyl amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A4-33)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 9.31 (s, 2H), 9.16 (s, 2H), 8.97 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.99-7.94 (m, 5H), 7.84-7.81 (m, 2H), 7.73 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.67-7.61 (m, 5H), 7.53 (m, 1H), 5.19 (m, 1H), 3.18-3.06 (m, 2H), 3.05 (s, 3H), 2.85 (s, 3H).

N-{4-(2-cyanophenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(2-aminoiminomethylpyridine-4-yl)-alanine ethyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (Compound No. A4-34)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 9.30 (s, 2H), 9.11 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 7.82 (m, 2H), 7.73-7.61 (m, 6H), 7.55 (m, 1H), 4.80 (m, 1H), 4.15 (m, 2H), 3.31-3.19 (m, 2H), 1.18 (m, 3H).

4-(2-Aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt; (racemic, Compound No. A4-35)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 10.17 (s, 1H), 9.30 (s, 2H), 9.02 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.68-7.49 (m, 7H), 7.32-7.26 (m, 5H), 4.78 (m, 1H), 3.64~3.33 (m, 3H, buried under solvent peaks), 3.13 (m, 1H), 2.96 (s, 3H), 1.13 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

4-(2-Cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-ethoxycarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt; (racemic, Compound No. A4-36)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) [mixture of rotamers] δ 10.20 (s, 1H), 9.30 (s, 2H), 9.11 (s, 2H), 7.93 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.79-7.53 (m, 11H), 5.02 & 4.91 (two br s, 1H), 4.05 & 3.96 (two br s, 2H), 3.38 (dd, J = 13.8, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 3.31 (br s, 2H), 3.10 (dd, J = 13.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 1.15-0.99 (m, 6H).

4-(2-Methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-propanosultam)-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-



propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt; (racemic, Compound No. A4-37)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.21 (s, 1H), 9.29 (s, 2H), 8.96 (s, 2H), 8.08 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (m, 2H), 7.68-7.64 (m, 3H), 7.59-7.55 (m, 3H), 7.37-7.32 (m, 3H), 4.56 (m, 1H), 3.76 (m, 1H), 3.55-3.10 (m, 5H), 2.82 (s, 3H), 2.31 (m, 1H), 2.17 (m, 1H).

5

4-(2-Methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-benzyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt; (racemic, Compound No. A4-38)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.30 (s, 1H), 9.21 (s, 2H), 9.06 (s, 2H), 8.08 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (m, 1H), 7.66 (m, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.48 (m, 4H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.38-7.32 (m, 5H), 7.27-7.19 (m, 3H), 4.90 (m, 1H), 4.85-4.69 (ABq, J = 17.0 Hz, 2H), ~3.4 (m, 1H, buried under solvent peaks), 3.25 (dd, J = 13.7, 8.7 Hz, 1H), 2.99 (s, 3H), 2.83 (s, 3H).

15 4-(2-Cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-ethoxycarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt; (racemic, Compound No. A4-39)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) [mixture of rotamers] δ 10.23 & 10.17 (two s, 1H), 9.30 (s, 2H), 9.04 (s, 2H), 7.94 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.80-7.40 (m, 11H), 5.14 & 5.04 (two m, 1H), 3.99-3.89 (m, 2H), ~3.40 (m, 1H, buried under solvent peaks), 3.11 (m, 1H), 2.88 & 2.82 (two s, 3H), 1.13-1.01 (m, 3H).

20

4-(2-Cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt; (racemic, Compound No. A4-40)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.39 (s, 1H), 9.31 (s, 2H), 9.12 (s, 2H), 7.94 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.79-7.76 (m, 2H), 7.72-7.70 (m, 3H), 7.67 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.54 (m, 5H), 4.87 (m, 1H), 3.33 (m, 1H), 3.02 (s, 3H), 2.78 (s, 3H).

25

4-(2-Aminosulfonylphenyl)-2-chloro-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt; (racemic, Compound No. A4-41)

30

4-(2-Cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-propanosultam)-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt; (racemic, Compound No. A4-42)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.24 (s, 1H), 9.28 (s, 2H), 8.97 (s, 2H), 7.93 (d, J = 8.3

Hz, 1H), 7.79-7.76 (m, 2H), 7.67-7.63 (m, 4H), 7.60-7.51 (m, 5H), 4.57 (m, 1H), 3.76 (m, 1H), 3.6~3.3 (m, 2H, buried under solvent peaks), 3.22-3.11 (m, 3H), 2.32 (m, 1H), 2.19 (m, 1H).

- 5 4-(2-Cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-acetyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt; (racemic, Compound No. A4-43)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) [mixture of rotamers] δ 10.17 & 10.07 (two s, 1H), 9.28 (s, 2H), 8.96 (s, 2H), 7.94 (m, 1H), 7.81-7.52 (m, 11H), 5.45 & 4.89 (two m, 1H), ~3.40 (m, 1H, buried under solvent peaks), 3.07 (m, 1H), 3.00 & 2.84 (two s, 3H), 1.96 & 1.73 (two s, 3H).

10

4-(2-Cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-propanoyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt; (racemic, Compound No. A4-44)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) [mixture of rotamers] δ 10.15 & 10.06 (s, 1H), 9.27 (s, 2H), 8.93 (s, 2H), 7.93 (m, 1H), 7.80-7.52 (m, 11H), 5.48 & 4.95 (two m, 1H), ~3.40 (m, 1H, buried under solvent peaks), 3.07 (m, 1H), 2.97 & 2.86 (two s, 3H), 2.26 (m, 2H), 0.90 & 0.79 (two t, 3H).

15

4-(2-Cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-isopropylloxycarbonyl-3-(3-

- 20 aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt; (racemic, Compound No. A4-45)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) [mixture of rotamers] δ 10.18 & 10.00 (s, 1H), 9.28 (s, 2H), 9.13 & 9.04 (s, 2H), 7.93 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.79-7.53 (m, 11H), 5.02 & 4.77 (two br s, 2H), ~3.50 (m, 3H, buried under solvent peaks), 3.11 (dd, J = 13.3, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 1.28-0.98 (m, 3H).

25

4-(2-Cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-propanoyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt; (racemic, Compound No. A4-46)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) [mixture of rotamers] δ 10.26 & 10.01 (s, 1H), 9.28 (s, 2H), 9.19 (s, 2H), 7.92 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.78-7.50 (m, 11H), 5.23 & 4.84 (two m, H), ~3.40 (m, 3H, buried under solvent peaks), 3.04 (m, 1H), 2.55-1.91 (m, 2H), 1.05-0.82 (m, 6H).

30

4-(2-Cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-oxazolidin-2-one)-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt; (racemic, Compound No. A4-47)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.40 (s, 1H), 9.30 (s, 2H), 8.99 (s, 2H), 7.94 (d, J = 8.2

Hz, 1H), 7.80-7.71 (m, 5H), 7.67 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.54 (m, 5H), 4.87 (m, 1H), 4.33 (m, 1H), 4.19 (m, 1H), 3.85 (m, 1H), 3.74 (m, 1H), 3.32 (m, 1H), 3.16 (m, 1H).

4-(2-Methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-oxazolidin-2-one)-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt; (racemic, Compound No. A4-48)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.35 (s, 1H), 9.30 (s, 2H), 8.97 (s, 2H), 8.09 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.79-7.57 (m, 8H), 7.39-7.35 (m, 3H), 4.86 (m, 1H), 4.34 (m, 1H), 4.19 (m, 1H), 3.85 (m, 1H), 3.75 (m, 1H), 3.33 (m, 1H), 3.17 (m, 1H), 2.82 (s, 3H).

10

4-(2-Cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-[N-propanosultam]-3-(1-aminoisoquinoline-7-yl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt; (racemic, Compound No. A4-49)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.37 (s, 1H), 8.09 (s, 1H), 7.92 (m, 1H), 7.78-7.51 (m, 11H), 6.86 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (m, 1H), 4.64 (m, 1H), 3.78 (m, 1H), 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.38 (m, 1H), 3.19-3.09 (m, 3H), 2.30 (m, 1H), 2.17 (m, 1H).

15

#### <prodrug formations>

**Example 63:** 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-oxazolidin-2-one)-3-(3-amino-[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic)

20

To a solution of 141mg (0.287mmol) of 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-oxazolidin-2-one)-3-(3-cyanophenyl)-propanoic amide in 5ml of a mixed solvent (EtOH:H<sub>2</sub>O = 4:1) was added Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> 52mg(1.7eq) of and 80mg (4.0eq) of NH<sub>2</sub>OH.HCl. After refluxing for 2hrs, the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo and isolated with prep-HPLC. The reaction was lyophilized to obtain white solid as TFA salt (66mg, 36%).

25

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.0 (br, 1H), 10.37 (s, 1H), 8.80 (br, 2H), 8.08 (dd, J = 8.3, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (m, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.68-7.64 (m, 4H), 7.58-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.35 (m, 3H), 4.85 (m, 1H), 4.33 (m, 1H), 4.17 (m, 1H), 3.86 (m, 1H), 3.73 (m, 1H), 3.33 (m, 1H), 3.15 (m, 1H), 2.82 (s, 3H).

30

4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[ethoxycarbonylimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.17 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (br s, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.64-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.52 (m, 1H), 7.47-7.41 (m, 3H), 7.33-7.28 (m, 4H), 4.21 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H),

2.58 (m, 1H +s, 3H), 2.21 (m, 1H), 1.89 (m, 1H), 1.42 (m, 1H), 1.33 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.29 (s, 1H), 9.56 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.73-7.61 (m, 4H), 7.49 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.44 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.28-7.19 (m, 4H), 5.73 (s, 1H), 2.75 (s, 3H), 2.58 (m, 1H), 2.28 (m, 1H), 1.66 (m, 1H), 1.34 (m, 1H).

- 10 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.0 (br, 1H), 10.30 (s, 1H), ~8.9 (br, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.59-7.51 (m, 3H), 7.49-7.42 (m, 4H), 7.26-7.21 (m, 5H), 2.64 (m, 1H), 2.34 (m, 1H), 1.73 (m, 1H), 1.42 (m, 1H).

15

4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-fluorophenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.09 (br s, 1H), 10.32 (s, 1H), 8.97 (br, 2H), 8.04 (dd, J = 8.7, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.50-7.37 (m, 5H), 7.29 (s, 2H), 7.26 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.11 (dd, J = 9.6, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 1.74 (m, 1H), 1.41 (m, 1H).
- 20

4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

- 25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.68 (s, 1H), 9.20 (br s, 1H), 8.83 (dd, J = 4.6, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 8.12 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.97 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.75-7.67 (m, 2H), 7.62 (dd, J = 7.8, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.37-7.33 (m, 3H), 7.21 (s, 2H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H).

- 30 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.82 (s, 1H), 9.14 (br s, 1H), 8.84 (dd, J = 5.1, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 8.14 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.96-7.93 (m, 2H), 7.80-7.55 (m, 10H).

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[ethoxycarbonyloxyimino]methylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.73 (dd, J = 4.6, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 8.02 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.74-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.62 (m, 1H), 7.47-7.37 (m, 8H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 4.27 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.33 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

4-(2-methanesulfonyl-imidazol-1-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.12 (br s, 1H), 11.50 (s, 1H), 9.20 (br s, 2H), 7.61 (m, 3H), 7.54 (m, 2H), 7.47 (m, 2H), 7.36 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.26 (s, 1H), 3.34 (s, 3H), 2.68 (m, 1H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 1.74 (m, 1H), 1.44 (m, 1H).

4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.75 (s, 1H), 8.84 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 7.97 (m, 1H), 7.78-7.61 (m, 7H), 7.39-7.35 (m, 3H), 2.84 (s, 3H).

4-(2-methylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.21 (br s, 1H), 10.69 (s, 1H), 9.11 (br s, 1H), 8.84 (m, 1H), 8.12 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.75-7.57 (m, 9H), 7.33 (m, 3H), 7.22 (m, 1H), 2.40 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 3H).

4-(2-methylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.10 (br s, 1H), 10.31 (s, 1H), 9.02 (br s, 2H), 7.85 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.32 (m, 9H), 7.28 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.11 (m, 1H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.35 (m, 4H), 1.74 (m, 1H), 1.41 (m, 1H).

5-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-pyridine-2-yl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.20 (br, 1H), 10.87 (s, 1H), 9.12 (br, 2H), 8.23 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.68-7.45 (m, 7H), 7.40

(s, 2H), 7.32 (dd,  $J = 7.4, 1.4$  Hz, 1H), 2.68 (m, 1H), 2.54 (m, 1H), 1.75 (m, 1H), 1.45 (m, 1H).

4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic)

- 5  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  11.05 (br, 1H), 10.24 (s, 1H), 8.75 (br, 2H), 8.07 (dd,  $J = 7.8, 1.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.76-7.50 (m, 8H), 7.37-7.33 (m, 3H), 4.79 (m, 1H), 3.75-3.35 (m, 3H), 3.12 (m, 1H), 2.91 (s, 3H), 2.82 (s, 3H), 1.12 (t,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 3H).

- 10 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[ethoxycarbonylimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  10.43 (s, 1H), 7.90 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.76-7.73 (m, 2H), 7.61-7.51 (m, 6H), 7.48-7.43 (m, 3H), 4.29 (m, 2H), 2.66 (m, 1H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 1.75 (m, 1H), 1.43 (m, 1H), 1.29 (t,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 3H).

- 15 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-6-methyl-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  11.2 (br s, 1H), 10.68 (s, 1H), 9.14 (br s, 1H), 8.02 (m, 2H), 7.92 (m, 2H), 7.78 (m, 1H), 7.72-7.63 (m, 4H), 7.61-7.53 (m, 4H), 7.47 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 1H), 2.62 (s, 3H).

20

4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic)

- 25  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  11.05 (br s, 1H), 10.18 (s, 1H), 8.90 (br, 1H), 8.01 (dd,  $J = 7.8, 1.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.61-7.51 (m, 7H), 7.33-7.27 (m, 5H), 4.78 (m, 1H), 3.61-3.36 (m, 3H), 3.10 (dd,  $J = 13.8, 6.9$  Hz, 1H), 2.93 (s, 3H), 1.13 (t,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 3H).

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic)

- 30  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  10.28 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.77 (m, 1H), 7.68-7.64 (m, 3H), 7.60-7.52 (m, 7H), 4.78 (m, 1H), 3.62-3.10 (m, 4H), 2.91 (s, 3H), 1.12 (t,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 3H).

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-ethoxycarbonyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) [mixture of rotamers] δ 11.0 (br, 1H), 10.21 & 10.14 (two s, 1H), 8.90 (br, 1H), 7.93 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.79-7.71 (m, 3H), 7.63-7.52 (m, 8H), 5.01 & 4.88 (two s, 1H), 4.05-3.05 (m, 6H), 1.19-0.98 (m, 6H).

- 5 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-propanosultam)-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.05 (br, 1H), 10.24 (s, 1H), 8.80 (br, 2H), 8.08 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (m, 1H), 7.68-7.64 (m, 2H), 7.62-7.50 (m, 5H), 7.38-7.33 (m, 3H), 4.56 (m, 1H), 3.76 (m, 1H), ~3.45 (m, 1H, buried under solvent peaks), 3.30 (dd, J = 14.2, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 3.22-3.08 (m, 3H), 2.82 (s, 3H), 2.32 (m, 1H), 2.16 (m, 1H).

10

- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-ethoxycarbonyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) [mixture of rotamers] δ 11.08 (br, 1H), 10.25 & 10.19 (two s, 1H), 8.80 (br, 2H), 7.93 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.80-7.72 (m, 3H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.62-7.51 (m, 7H), 5.12 & 5.02 (two m, 1H), 3.99 & 3.89 (two m, 2H), 3.36 (m, 1H), 3.10 (m, 1H), 2.88 & 2.82 (two s, 3H), 1.13-1.03 (m, 3H).

15

- 4-(4-cyano-thiophene-3-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.02 (br, 1H), 10.38 (s, 1H), 8.80 (br, 2H), 8.65 (d, J = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.57-7.42 (m, 7H), 2.64 (m, 1H), 2.34 (m, 1H), 1.72 (m, 1H), 1.42 (m, 1H).

20

- 25 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl (1,2-cis)-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-(1,3-trans)-3-carboxy-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.05 (br, 1H), 10.62 (s, 1H), 8.80 (br, 2H), 7.91 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (m, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.62-7.46 (m, 9H), 3.06 (m, 1H), 2.82-2.79 (m, 2H).

25

- 30 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl (1,2-cis)-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-(1,3-trans)-3-ethoxycarbonyl-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.17 (br, 1H), 10.67 (s, 1H), 8.85 (br, 2H), 7.90 (dd, J = 7.8, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (m, 1H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.64-7.46 (m, 9H), 4.19 (m, 2H), 3.12 (m, 1H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 2.86 (m, 1H), 1.27 (m, 3H)

30

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-propanosultam)-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.18 (br, 1H), 10.28 (s, 1H), 8.97 (br, 2H), 7.93 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (m, 1H), 7.68-7.52 (m, 10H), 4.56 (m, 1H), 3.76 (m, 1H), ~3.4 (m, 1H, buried under solvent peaks), 3.31 (dd, J = 14.2, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 3.23-3.10 (m, 3H), 2.32 (m, 1H), 2.18 (m, 1H).

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-isopropylloxycarbonyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) [mixture of rotamers] δ 11.20 (br, 1H), 10.19 & 10.04 (two s, 1H), 8.77 (br, 2H), 7.92 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.79-7.49 (m, 11H), 5.02 & 4.77 (two br s, 2H), 3.80-3.28 (m, 3H, buried under solvent peaks), 3.09 (dd, J = 13.7, 8.2 Hz, 1H), 1.19-0.97 (m, 9H).

15

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-propanoyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) [mixture of rotamers] δ 11.10 (br, 1H), 10.23 & 10.01 (two s, 1H), 8.87 (br, 2H), 7.92 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.78-7.48 (m, 11H), 5.22 & 4.82 (two m, 1H), ~3.4 (m, 3H, buried under solvent peaks), 3.02 (m, 1H), 2.55 & 2.35 & 1.91 (three m, 2H), 1.08-0.84 (m, 9H).

20

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-oxazolidin-2-one)-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.05 (br, 1H), 10.42 (s, 1H), 8.80 (br, 2H), 7.93 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.80-7.71 (m, 4H), 7.66 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.53 (m, 6H), 4.86 (m, 1H), 4.32 (m, 1H), 4.17 (m, 1H), 3.86 (m, 1H), 3.73 (m, 1H), 3.33 (m, 1H), 3.15 (m, 1H).

25

### Experiment 1. Biological activity analysis of FXa inhibitor preparations

30

The inhibition effect of the compound of formula 1 according to the present invention is measured by a value of dissociation coefficient K<sub>i</sub>. The value is decided by using the equation below in accordance with a method described in a reference (see, Methods in Enzymology V.80 p341-361; Biochemistry 27 p2144-2151, 1988).



$$K_i = [E] [I] / [EI]$$

[E] : concentration of enzyme not binding with inhibitor

5 [I] : concentration of inhibitor not binding with enzyme

[EI] : concentration of complex of enzyme and inhibitor

The dissociation coefficient  $K_i$  shows degree of which enzyme and FXa inhibitor compound are dissociated. Thus, it is meant that the more the value of dissociation coefficient is low, the more the binding ability of inhibitor to enzyme is high. Thus, this high binding ability may be estimated to show the high inhibition activity. This dissociation coefficient may be obtained by reacting FXa with a substrate, which is hydrolyzed by action of FXa, to show a chromophoric activity, and measuring a degree of chromophoric activity as a function of time in accordance with spectrometry.

15

A chromophoric material used in the present invention is Chromozyme X (Nle-Gly-Arg-4-NA). Chromozyme X is hydrolyzed by FXa to produce yellow para-nitroaniline (p-NA). FXa inhibition activity of the compound according to the present invention may be obtained by measuring the amount of the resulting para-nitroaniline in variation of absorbency in accordance with time. That is, activity of enzyme may be measured from variation of absorbency, and the variation may be directly involved in ability of which FXa inhibits enzyme activity.

25

The FXa inhibiting selectivity of the compound according to the present invention to thrombin is measured as follows. The inhibition effect of the compound of formula 1 to thrombin is measured in  $K_i$  value by practicing the same method as the above measuring method of FXa inhibiting activity, and the rate of thrombin/FXa is obtained. At this time, the experimental method of thrombin is the same as that of FXa, except that Chromozyme TH (Tosyl-Gly-Pro-Arg-4-nitroanilide acetate) is used as the substrate.

30

The FXa inhibition selectivity of the compound according to the present invention to trypsin is measured as follows. The inhibition effect of the compound of formula 1 to trypsin is measured in  $K_i$  value by practicing the same method as the above measuring method of FXa inhibiting activity, and the rate of trypsin/FXa is obtained. At this time, the experimental

method of thrombin is the same as that of FXa, except that N-benzoyl-Val-Gly-Arg-p-nitroanilide hydrochloride is used as the substrate.

## 1. Preparation of FXa

5

### a) Materials and methods

Citrated plasma was purchased from Local Red Cross Blood Center (Taejon, Korea). All reagents for isolation-purification were used in reagent grade.

10

### b) Isolation-purification of FXa

15

Isolation-purification of FXa: The usually known method was used for isolating-purifying Factor X (S. Paul Bajaj and Jens J. Birktoft: Methods in Enzymology, Vol 222, 100-107). This method was applied to isolate and purify factor IX. Some modified method was used for isolating-purifying factor X. Solution of the resulting Factor X in Russel's viper venom (1/40 w/w) - 20mM Tris-HCl (pH = 7.5) - 150mM NaCl - 10mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> was gently shook at 37°C for 30 minutes to activate FXa. The reaction was completed by 1M EGTA to be 12.5mM of the final concentration. The activated FXa was isolated and purified by p-aminobenzamidine-Sepharose chromatography. The isolated and purified FXa was kept in 80% ammonium sulfate-0.1% BSA suspension status at -70°C.

20

## 2. FXa inhibition assay

25

### a) Material

30

Chromozyme X (Nle-Gly-Arg-4-NA) of chromogenic substrate for FXa assay was purchased from Boehringer Mannheim Company. The substrate was made in 10mM DDW solution. At the time of using the solution, it was diluted with 150mM NaCl-100 mM Tris-HCl (pH = 7.8)- 0.1% PEG 8000 solution to be 0.25mM.

### b) Inhibiting activity of FXa inhibitor

Inhibition ability of the present compound against Fxa activity was measured as follows:

5 In each well of 96-well plate, 0.1M tris buffer solution (pH 7.8) comprising 150mM NaCl, and 0.1% PEG 8000 was placed by 90 uL. Chromozyme X was dissolved in dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO) to be 0.25mM, and then diluted with the above buffer solution to be 0.1mM to prepare the substrate solution. 70uL of 0.25mM substrate solution as prepared above was added to each well. A compound according to the present invention was dissolved in DMSO to be 10mM, and then diluted with the above buffer solution to be 0.1mM, 0.01mM and 0.001mM, respectively, to prepare an inhibitor solution. The inhibitor solution was taken in an amount from 0 to 20uL, and supplemented with tris buffer solution up to 20uL total volume of the solution to add to each well.

15 20uL of FXa, which was dissolved in the above tris buffer solution to be 80nM, was added to the well having the reaction solution at room temperature to begin enzyme hydrolysis. The amount of para-nitroanilide produced for 2 minutes after adding enzyme was monitored about variation of absorbency at 381nm to depict continuous spectrum of reaction time to absorbency. The above experiment was repeated for various concentration of inhibitor to obtain consecutive spectrum.

20 The initial velocity  $V_i$  was calculated from gradient within 10 minutes of the reaction time in each spectrum. Graph was depicted for a reciprocal of the initial velocity to inhibitor concentration ( $1/V_i$ ). A linear equation corresponding to points on the graph was obtained. Thereafter,  $K_i$  may be calculated by using enzyme reaction equation from x intercept.  $K_m$  value used in this calculation was obtained by varying concentration of the substrate to 0.4uM at a definite enzyme concentration.

### 3. Effect for blood coagulation

30 The effect for blood coagulation in accordance with the present invention was measured by the following experimental method:.

#### a) Measurment of aPTT

Blood was gathered from an animal or human, and then diluted with 3.8% sodium citrate solution to isolate blood plasma. 5uL of the solution of a compound (5uM) according to the present invention and 50uL of Platelin LS (Organon Teknika) were added to 45uL of blood plasma, and then reacted at 37°C for 5 minutes. 50uL of 25mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> was added to the blood plasma to measure a clotting time of blood plasma. The clotting time of blood plasma is a time wherein absorbency at 340nm is 0.1.

b) Measurement of PT

5uL of the solution according to the present invention was added to 45uL of blood plasma, and then reacted at 37°C for 3 minutes. 100uL of Simplastin (Organon Teknika) was added to the blood plasma to measure a clotting time of blood plasma. The clotting time of blood plasma is a time wherein absorbency at 340nm is 0.1.

c) Animal model

Inhibition ability against thrombus formation was measured in animal model. Male white rats (Sprague Dawley) were grown at 20-22°C and under light and darkness at 12 hour intervals by using the commercially available standard feed in a laboratory animal room of LG Chemical Co., Ltd. The rats weighing 250-300 g were used in 3-4 of rats per one experimental group.

Firstly, rats were anesthetized by intraperitoneal injection of urethane in 1.3 g per kg of body weight. With consecutive injection of the compounds in examples via left femoral vein, abdomen of rats were incised to open inferior vena cava, and blood vessels were isolated from ambient tissue on sites under left renal vein. After the blood vessels were loosely wound with para film (25 x 8mm), intestines were returned to abdominal cavity and abdominal cavity incision was sealed temporarily by a hemostatic forceps. Inferior vena cava was opened again 15 minutes after the compounds in examples were consecutively injected, followed by winding para film, and a filter paper (diameter 6mm) wetted with 35% FeCl<sub>3</sub> solution was quietly placed on the blood vessels wound with para film. Thereafter, the blood vessels and filter paper were again wound with para film. With consecutive injection of the compounds in examples, 15 minutes after the filter paper was applied, it was separated. The compounds in examples were injected

for further 45 minutes. Thereafter, inferior vena cava was extracted to take the produced thrombus and measure their weight.

#### 4. Absorption effect on oral administration

5

The absorption effect of the compound according to the present invention was decided by measuring drug concentration in blood in accordance with the following experiment method. Male rats and dogs were fasted for 18 hours, respectively, and then the experiment was performed. 1% (10 mg/mL) solution of a compound in an example was prepared by using an appropriate solution aid, and then orally administrated. After taking blood at a definite interval, the blood was extracted with methylenechloride in liquid phase, and again reverse extracted to measure drug concentration in blood by high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC).

#### 15 5. Selectivity against thrombin and trypsin

##### a) Selectivity against thrombin

Inhibiting ability of a compound according to the present invention against thrombin activity was measured as follows.

In 1.5mL cuvette, 0.1M tris buffer solution (pH 7.8) comprising 150mM NaCl, and 0.1% PEG 8000 (molecular weight 8000) was placed by 1160uL. Chromozyme X was dissolved in dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO) to be 0.1mM, and diluted with the above buffer solution to be 0.1mM to prepare the substrate solution. 225uL of 0.1mM substrate solution as prepared above was added to cuvette. The compound of the present invention was dissolved in DMSO to be 10mM, and diluted with the above buffer solution to be 0.1mM, 0.01mM and 0.001mM, respectively, to prepare an inhibitor solution. The inhibitor solution was taken in an amount from 0 to 20uL, and supplemented with tris buffer solution up to 20uL of total volume of the solution to add to the cuvette.

15uL of human thrombin, which was dissolved in the above tris buffer solution to be 0.1mg/mL, was added to the cuvette having the reaction solution at room temperature to

begin enzyme hydrolysis. The amount of para-nitroanilide produced for 2 minutes after adding enzyme was monitored about variation of absorbency at 381nm to depict continuous spectrum of reaction time to absorbency. The above experiment was repeated for various concentrations of inhibitor to obtain consecutive spectrum.

5

The initial velocity  $V_i$  was calculated from gradient within 30 sec of the reaction time in each spectrum. A graph was depicted for a reciprocal of the initial velocity to inhibitor concentration ( $1/V_i$ ). A linear equation corresponding to points on the graph was obtained. Thereafter,  $K_i$  may be calculated by using enzyme reaction equation from x intercept.  $K_m$  value used in this calculation was obtained by varying concentration of the substrate to 5.2uM at a definite enzyme concentration.

10

$K_s$  of velocity coefficient was obtained by the following experiment method, using the same solution and concentration as those used for obtaining  $K_i$  coefficient.

15

That is, 1160 uL of the buffer solution was placed in 1.5mL cuvette, and then 15uL of 0.1mg/mL human thrombin solution and 100uL of the inhibitor solution were placed herein to keep at room temperature for 15 minutes. Thereafter, with adding 225uL of the substrate solution to the above solution, variation of absorbency was monitored in accordance with variation of time for 2 minutes. Gradient was measured about parts showing straight line from the resulting consecutive spectrum to represent  $V_s$ . This experiment was repeated for various concentrations of inhibitor to obtain  $V_s$  values and depict a graph of  $1/V_s$  against inhibitor concentration. A linear equation corresponding to points on the graph was obtained. Thereafter,  $K_s$  was calculated by using enzyme reaction equation from x intercept

20

25

#### b) Selectivity against trypsin

Inhibition activity of a compound according to the present invention was measured by performing the experiment as explained above concerning FXa.

30

20uM solution of N-benzoyl-Val-Gly-Arg-p-nitroanilide hydrochloride was used as a substrate. An inhibitor solution with various concentrations in the range of 0 to 120uM was used. Trypsin was dissolved in 0.1N HCl, and supplemented with the above tris

buffer solution to be 45ug/mL. Thereafter, 40uL of the trypsin solution was used. The remaining procedure and the used amounts of materials (for example, 0.2 mL of total volume of the reaction solution) and the like were the same as those of the experiment for thrombin. Also,  $K_m$  was decided in the same method as used in  $K_i$  calculation.

5 Value of  $K_m$  was 20.2uM.

In accordance with the method mentioned above, each enzyme activity of the compound according to the present invention against FXa, thrombin and trypsin was represented by  $K_i$  value, and the selectivity of the compound against FXa represented by thrombin/FXa and trypsin/FXa. The results are shown in table 1 below.

10

**Table 1.** Inhibition ability of inhibitor against FXa, thrombin and trypsin**(A1: cyclopropyl scaffold)**

Compound Nos.(A1)	Inhibition ability against FXa Ki (nM)	Inhibition bilty against thrombin Ki (nM)	Inhibition ability against trypsin Ki (nM)	Selectivity (thrombin/FXa)	Selectivity (trypsin/FXa)
1	270	1600	180	6	0.67
2	0.5	2900	40	5800	80
3	113	520	120	5	0.94
4	3.0	380	510	127	42
5	1.0	3000	100	3000	100
6	0.3	1200	36	4000	120
7	5.0	2000	200	400	40
8	230	7000		30	
9	320	12000		38	

5 **(A2: pyrrole scaffold)**

Compound Nos.(A2)	Inhibition ability against FXa Ki (nM)	Inhibition ability gainst thrombin Ki (nM)	Inhibition ability against trypsin Ki (nM)	Selectivity (thrombin/FXa)	Selectivity (trypsin/FXa)
1	7.5	0.75		0.1	
2	23	13		0.56	
3	2.0	6.3		3.2	
4	5.0	12		2.4	
5	8.3	10.4		1.3	
6	6.0	17		2.8	
7	10.5	12		1.1	
8	5.4	7.5		1.4	
9	6.0	6.0		1.0	
10	6.3	20		3.2	
11	12.6	0.99		0.08	
12	4.6	8.4		1.8	
13	90	0.56		6.2	
14	0.92	0.69		0.8	
15	1.4	2.8		2.0	
16	1.8	2.4		1.3	
17	0.65	9.2		14.2	



Compound Nos.(A2)	Inhibition ability against FXa Ki (nM)	Inhibition ability gainst thrombin Ki (nM)	Inhibition ability against trypsin Ki (nM)	Selectivity (thrombin/FXa)	Selectivity (trypsin/FXa)
18	2.4	1.7		0.7	
19	4.4	1.9		0.4	
20	0.34	1.8		5.3	
21	68	1.2		18	
22	84	0.76		9.0	
23	54	1.0		19	
24	44	0.73		17	
25	60	0.55		9.2	
26	77	0.58		7.5	
27	0.41	18		44	
28	0.19	7.6		40	
29	32	9.0		280	
30	0.46	86		190	
31	3.4	2.0		0.6	
32	1.5	0.8		0.53	
33	0.12	2.1		18	
34	47	0.51		11	
35	0.2	2.4		12	
36	0.25	1.4		5.6	
37	0.20	1.4		7.0	
38	0.20	0.63		3.2	
39	0.30	1.3		4.3	
40	1.0	14.3		14	
41	0.25	1.4		5.6	
42	0.43	2.0		4.7	
43	0.20	10		50	
44	1.2	1.4		1.2	
45	2.0	18		9.0	
46	88	0.67		7.6	
47	2.6	1.6		0.62	
48	13	2.2		169	
49	12	3.0		250	
50	0.4	1.3	0.14	3250	350
51	5.2	0.42		0.08	

Compound Nos.(A2)	Inhibition ability against FXa Ki (nM)	Inhibition ability gainst thrombin Ki (nM)	Inhibition ability against trypsin Ki (nM)	Selectivity (thrombin/FXa)	Selectivity (trypsin/FXa)
52	0.47	1.2		2.6	
53	7.3	0.75		103	
54	15	0.35		23	
55	0.11	2.4		22	
56	0.25	0.9		3.6	
57	0.77	2.8		3.6	

**(A3: bicyclic scaffold)**

Compound Nos.(A3)	Inhibition ability against FXa Ki (nM)	Inhibition ility against thrombin Ki (nM)	Inhibition ability against trypsin Ki (nM)	Selectivity (thrombin/FXa)	Selectivity (trypsin/FXa)
1	3.7	9.6		2.6	
2	4.4	14		3.2	
3	1.7	9		5.3	
4	2.2	1.4		0.64	
5	9.6	0.74		0.08	
6	0.60	3.4		5.7	
7	0.44	5		11	
8	3.9	6.1		1.6	
9	26	1.1		0.04	
10	2.2	1.8		0.82	
11	0.73	4.7		6.4	
12	94	20		0.22	
13	23	900		39	
14	4.6	16		3.5	
15	1.1	2.8		2.5	
16	84	7.8		0.09	
17	5.1	11		2.2	
18	5.2	17		3.3	
19	0.76	7.0		9.2	
20	44	3		0.07	
21	11	8		0.73	
22	11	60		5.5	

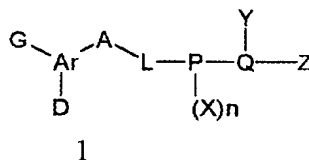
Compound Nos.(A3)	Inhibition ability against FXa Ki (nM)	Inhibition ability against thrombin Ki (nM)	Inhibition ability against trypsin Ki (nM)	Selectivity (thrombin/FXa)	Selectivity (trypsin/FXa)
23	6.5	12		1850	
24	3.5	2		570	
25	2	5	130	2500	65
26	21	14	210	670	10
27	12	2.5		210	
28	1.8	9	150	5000	83
29	3	12		4000	
30	8	14		1750	

**(A4: cyanophenylalanine scaffold)**

Compound Nos.(A4)	Inhibition ability against Fxa Ki (nM)	Inhibition ability gainst thrombin Ki (nM)	Inhibition ability against trypsin Ki (nM)	Selectivity (thrombin/FXa)	Selectivity (trypsin/FXa)
1	11	1300		118	
2	3.5	3000		857	
3	20	5000		250	
4	120	7300		61	
5	13	1800		138	
6	5.4	3000	250	555	46
7	22	990		45	
8	6	3000		500	
9	18	1700		94	
10	120	1700		14	
11	140	10000		71	
12	7.4	510		69	
13	44	1700		39	
14	35	3000		86	
15	20	1000		50	
16	4.3	1200		280	
17	61	25000		410	
18	6	11000		1833	
19	2	620		310	

## Claims

1. A compound represented by the following formula 1, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, a prodrug, a hydrate, a solvate or an isomer thereof:

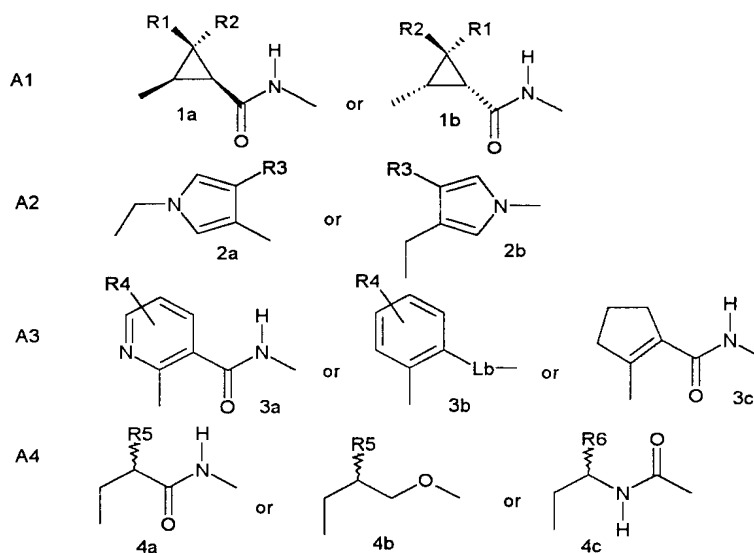


wherein,

Ar is selected from the group consisting of benzene, pyridine, thiophene, naphthalene and isoquinoline,

G is selected from the group consisting of R, F, Cl, Br, I, CN, OR, OCOR, CO<sub>2</sub>R, and CONR<sub>2</sub>; where R represents H or a linear, branched, cyclic or branched cyclic alkyl group having 1 to 10 of carbon atoms,

A is selected from the group consisting of A1, A2, A3 and A4 below:



where

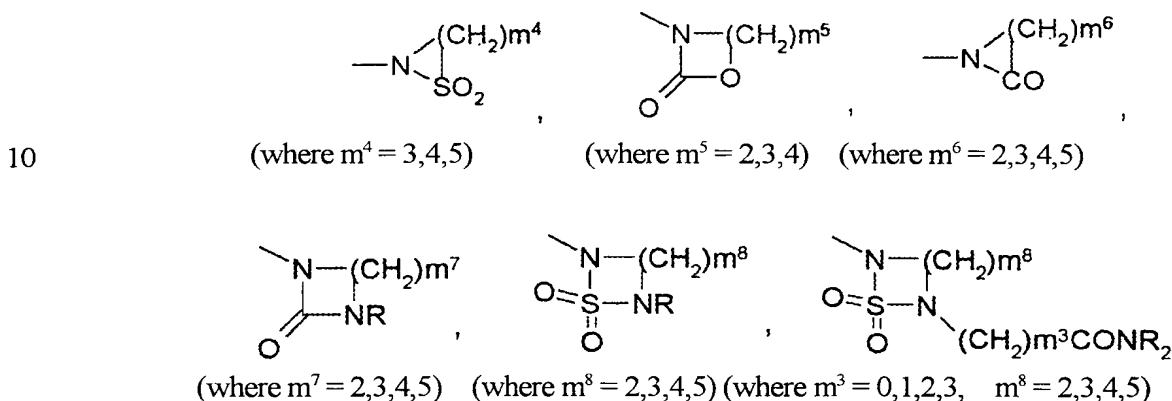
R1 and R2 are each independently selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br, I, R, CH<sub>2</sub>OR, CH<sub>2</sub>OCOR, CO<sub>2</sub>R, CONR<sub>2</sub>, CON(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub><sup>1</sup> (m<sup>1</sup> = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7), CO-morpholine (N-), CO-piperazine-(N4-R), and CO-piperazine-(N4-COR),

R3 is selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br, I, R, CH<sub>2</sub>OR, CH<sub>2</sub>OCOR, CO<sub>2</sub>R, CONR<sub>2</sub>, CON(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub><sup>2</sup> (m<sup>2</sup> = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7), CO-

morpholine (N-), CO-piperazine-(N4-R), CO-piperazine-(N4-COR), CONH-(amino acid), CONH-(amino acid ester), and CONH-(amino acid amide),

R4 is selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br, I, CN, OR, and R;

5 R5 is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{NR}_2$ ,  $\text{NR}(\text{COR})$ ,  $\text{NR}(\text{CH}_2)_{m^3}\text{CO}_2\text{R}$  (where  $m^3 = 0, 1, 2, 3$ ),  $\text{NR}(\text{CH}_2)_{m^3}\text{CONR}$  (where  $m^3 = 0, 1, 2, 3$ ),  $\text{NRCONR}_2$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R})\text{SO}_2\text{R}$ , and  $\text{N}(\text{SO}_2\text{R})_2$ , or selected from one of the groups below:

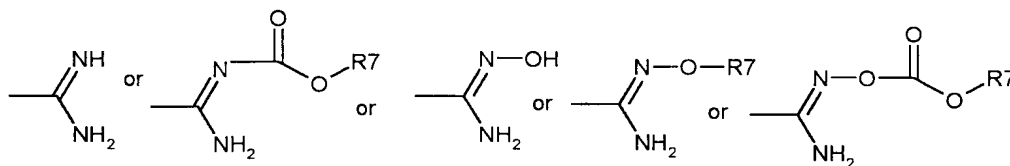


R6 is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{CO}_2\text{R}$ ,  $\text{CONR}_2$ , and  $\text{CH}_2\text{OR}$ ,

Lb is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{CONHCH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{NHCO}$ ,  $\text{NHCONH}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_2$ ,  $\text{NHCOCH}_2$ ,  $\text{NHCO}$ , and  $\text{CH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,

15

D represents  $-\text{NH}_2$ , or  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$ ; or is selected from one of the groups below:



where

R7 is selected from the group consisting of a linear, branched, cyclic or branched cyclic alkyl group having 1 to 10 of carbon atoms, a phenyl group and a benzyl group

20

L is a simple linker and represents  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m-$  ( $m = 0, 1$ ),

P is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridine, pyrrole, furan, thiophene,

oxazole, isoxazole, imidazole, 1,2-diazole, thiazole, isothiazole, pyridazine (1,2-diazine), pyrimidine, pyrazine (1,4-diazine), naphthalene, quinoline, isoquinoline, benzofuran, benzothiophene, and indole,

5 X is selected from the group consisting of R, F, Cl, Br, I, CN, OR, CO<sub>2</sub>R, COR, CONR<sub>2</sub>, NR<sub>2</sub>, NR[(C=O)R], CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>2</sub>, SONR<sub>2</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>R, SOR, N[(C=O)R]<sub>2</sub>, imidazole, 1,2-diazole, thiazole, isothiazole, pyridazine(= 1,2-diazine), pyrimidine, pyrazine (= 1,4-diazine), 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,4-triazole, tetrazole, 1,3,5-triazine, (1,2)-imidazoline-2-yl, N-methyl-(1,2)-imidazoline-2-yl, and -NHC(=NR)R,

10 n represents a number of 0, 1 or 2,

Q represents hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridine, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, oxazole, isoxazole, imidazole, 1,2-diazole, thiazole, isothiazole, pyridazine(= 1,2-diazine), pyrimidine, and pyrazine (= 1,4-diazine), provided that when Q represents hydrogen, the substituents Y and Z are meant to be directly connected to P,

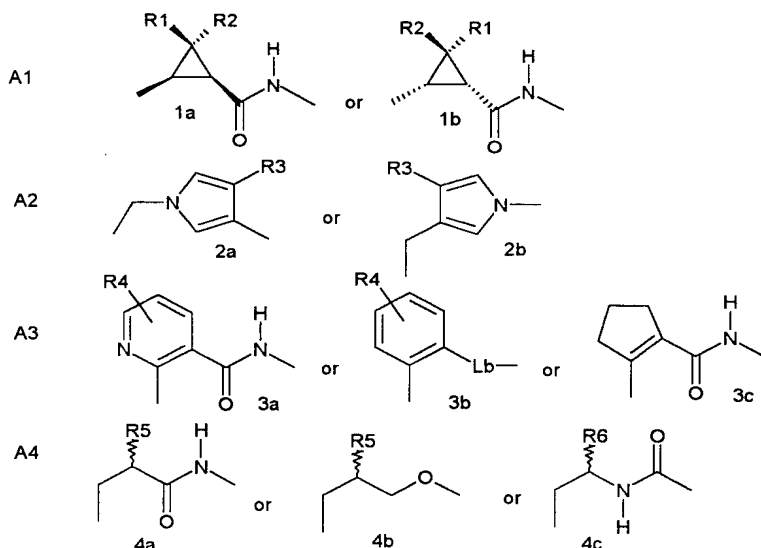
15 Y and Z are each independently selected from the group consisting of R, F, Cl, Br, I, CN, OR, CO<sub>2</sub>R, COR, CONR<sub>2</sub>, NR<sub>2</sub>, NR[(C=O)R], N[(C=O)R]<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>2</sub>, SONR<sub>2</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>R, SOR, imidazole, 1,2-diazole, thiazole, isothiazole, pyridazine(= 1,2-diazine), pyrimidine, pyrazine (= 1,4-diazine), 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,4-triazole, tetrazole and 1,3,5-triazine.

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein

Ar is selected from the group consisting of benzene, pyridine, naphthalene and isoquinoline,

25 G is selected from the group consisting of R, F, Cl, Br, I, CN, and OR; where R represents H or a linear, branched, cyclic or branched cyclic alkyl group having 1 to 10 of carbon atoms,

A is selected from the group consisting of A1, A2, A3 and A4 below:



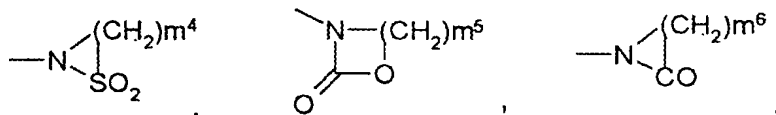
where

R1 and R2 are each independently selected from the group consisting of R, CH<sub>2</sub>OR, CH<sub>2</sub>OCOR, CO<sub>2</sub>R, CONR<sub>2</sub>, CON(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m<sup>1</sup></sub> (m<sup>1</sup> = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7), CO-morpholine (N-), CO-piperazine-(N4-R), and CO-piperazine-(N4-COR),

R3 is selected from the group consisting of R, CH<sub>2</sub>OR, CH<sub>2</sub>OCOR, CO<sub>2</sub>R, CONR<sub>2</sub>, CON(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m<sup>2</sup></sub> (m<sup>2</sup> = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7), CO-morpholine (N-), CO-piperazine-(N4-R), CO-piperazine-(N4-COR), CONH-(amino acid), CONH-(amino acid ester), and CONH-(amino acid amide),

R4 is selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, OR, and R,

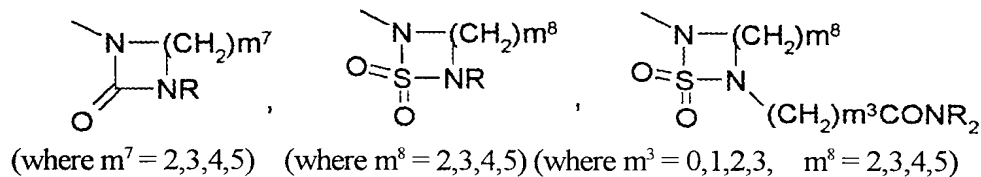
R5 is selected from the group consisting of NR<sub>2</sub>, NR(COR), NR(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m<sup>3</sup></sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R (where m<sup>3</sup> = 0,1,2,3), NR(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m<sup>3</sup></sub>CONR (where m<sup>3</sup> = 0,1,2,3), NRCONR<sub>2</sub>, N(R)SO<sub>2</sub>R, and N(SO<sub>2</sub>R)<sub>2</sub>; or selected from one of the groups below



(where m<sup>4</sup> = 3,4,5)

(where m<sup>5</sup> = 2,3,4)

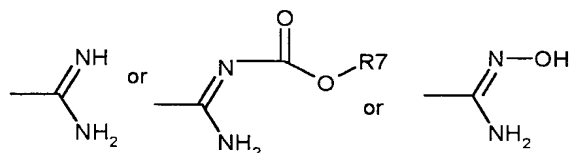
(where m<sup>6</sup> = 2,3,4,5)



- R6 is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{CO}_2\text{R}$ ,  $\text{CONR}_2$ , and  $\text{CH}_2\text{OR}$ ,  
 Lb is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{CONHCH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{NHCO}$ ,  
 $\text{NHCONH}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_2$ ,  $\text{NHCOCH}_2$ ,  $\text{NHCO}$ , and  $\text{CH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,

D represents  $-\text{NH}_2$  or  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$ ; or is selected from one of the groups below:

5



where

R7 is selected from the group consisting of a linear, branched, cyclic or branched cyclic alkyl group having 1 to 10 of carbon atoms, a phenyl group and a benzyl group

- 10 L is a simple linker, and represents  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m-$  ( $m = 0, 1$ ),  
 P is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridine, pyrrole, thiophene, thiazole, and pyrimidine,  
 X is selected from the group consisting of R, F, Cl, CN, OR,  $\text{CO}_2\text{R}$ , COR,  $\text{CONR}_2$ ,  $\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{OCF}_3$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}_2$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{R}$ , imidazole, thiazole, pyrimidine, 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,4-triazole, tetrazole, 1,3,5-triazine, (1,2)-imidazoline-2-yl, N-methyl-(1,2)-imidazoline-2-yl, and  $-\text{NHC}(=\text{NR})\text{R}$ ,  
 15 n represents a number of 0, 1, or 2,  
 Q represents hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridine, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, oxazole, isoxazole, imidazole, 1,2-diazole, thiazole, isothiazole, and pyrimidine, provided that when Q is hydrogen, the substituents Y and Z are meant to be directly connected to P,  
 20 Y and Z are each independently selected from the group consisting of R, F, Cl, Br, I, CN, OR,  $\text{CO}_2\text{R}$ , COR,  $\text{CONR}_2$ ,  $\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{OCF}_3$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}_2$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{R}$ , imidazole, 1,2-diazole, thiazole, isothiazole, pyrimidine, 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,4-triazole, tetrazole and 1,3,5-triazine.  
 25

3. The compound of claim 2, wherein

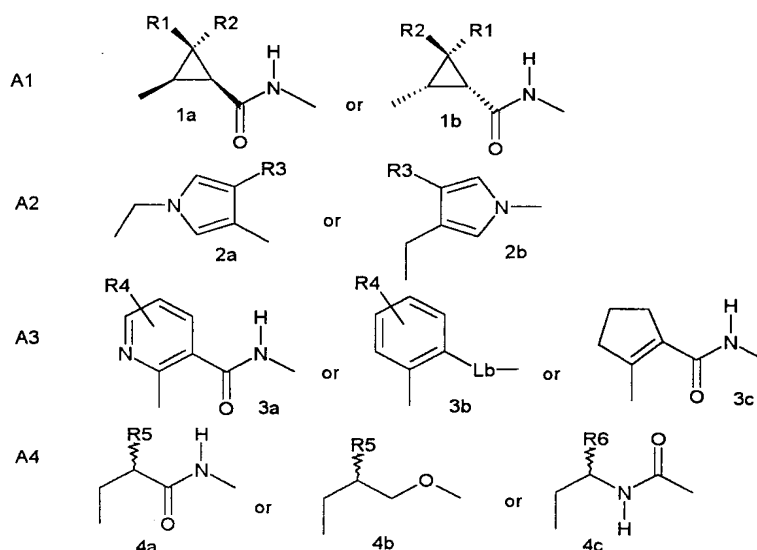
Ar is selected from the group consisting of benzene, pyridine, naphthalene and isoquinoline,

- 30 G is selected from the group consisting of R, F, Cl, Br, I, CN, and OR; where R represents H or a linear, branched, cyclic or branched cyclic alkyl group having 1 to



10 of carbon atoms,

A is selected from the group consisting of A1, A2, A3 and A4 below:



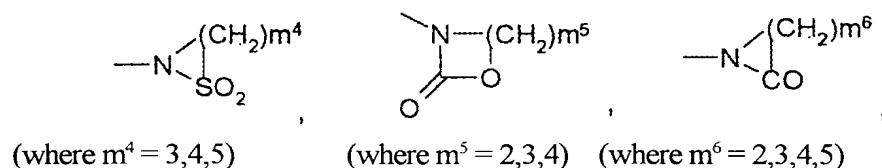
5 where

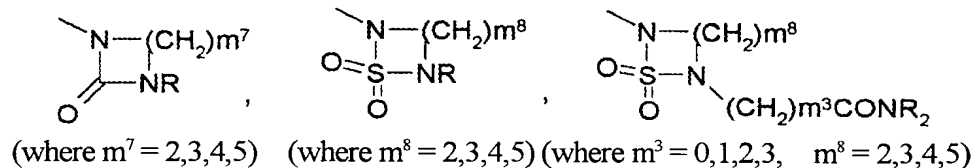
R1 and R2 are each independently selected from the group consisting of R, CH<sub>2</sub>OR, CH<sub>2</sub>OCOR, CO<sub>2</sub>R, CONR<sub>2</sub>, CON(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m<sup>1</sup></sub> (m<sup>1</sup> = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7), CO-morpholine (N-), CO-piperazine-(N4-R), and CO-piperazine-(N4-COR),

10 R3 is selected from the group consisting of R, CO<sub>2</sub>R, CONR<sub>2</sub>, CON(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m<sup>2</sup></sub> (m<sup>2</sup> = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7), CO-morpholine (N-), CO-piperazine-(N4-R), CO-piperazine-(N4-COR), CONH-(Amino acid), CONH-(amino acid ester), and CONH-(amino acid amide),

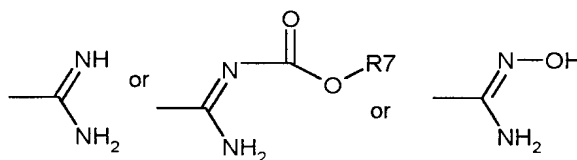
R4 is selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, OR, and R,

15 R5 is selected from the group consisting of NR<sub>2</sub>, NR(COR), NR(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m<sup>3</sup></sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R (where m<sup>3</sup> = 0,1,2,3), NR(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m<sup>3</sup></sub>CONR (where m<sup>3</sup> = 0,1,2,3), NRCONR<sub>2</sub>, N(R)SO<sub>2</sub>R, and N(SO<sub>2</sub>R)<sub>2</sub>, or selected from one of the groups below:





- R6 is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{CO}_2\text{R}$ ,  $\text{CONR}_2$ , and  $\text{CH}_2\text{OR}$ ,  
 Lb is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{CONHCH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{NHCO}$ ,  
 5  $\text{NHCONH}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_2$ ,  $\text{NHCOCH}_2$ ,  $\text{NHCO}$ , and  $\text{CH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,  
 D represents  $\text{NH}_2$ , or  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2-$ , or is selected from one of the groups below:



where

- 10 R7 is selected from the group consisting of a linear, branched, cyclic or branched cyclic alkyl group having 1 to 10 of carbon atoms, a phenyl group and a benzyl group
- L is a simple linker, and represents  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m-$  ( $m = 0, 1$ ),
- P is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridine, and pyrimidine,
- 15 X is selected from the group consisting of R, F, Cl, CN, OR,  $\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{OCF}_3$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}_2$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{R}$ , imidazole, thiazole, pyrimidine, 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,4-triazole, tetrazole, (1,2)-imidazoline-2-yl, N-methyl-(1,2)-imidazoline-2-yl, and  $-\text{NHC}(=\text{NR})\text{R}$ , where n is selected from 0, 1, 2,
- Q is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridine, pyrrole,  
 20 furan, thiophene, oxazole, isoxazole, imidazole, 1,2-diazole, thiazole, isothiazole, and pyrimidine, when Q is hydrogen, the substituents Y and Z are meant to be directly connected to P,
- Y and Z are each independently selected from the group consisting of R, F, Cl, Br, I, CN, OR,  $\text{CO}_2\text{R}$ , COR,  $\text{CONR}_2$ ,  $\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{OCF}_3$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}_2$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{R}$ , and imidazole.

25

4. The compound of claim 3, wherein it is selected from the group consisting of the following compounds:

- 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl trans-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide mono trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 5 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide mono trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-phenyl trans-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide mono trifluoroacetic acid salt (from less polar isomer);
- 10 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide mono trifluoroacetic acid salt (from more polar isomer);
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide mono trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 15 4-(2-methansulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide mono trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl [1,2]-cis, [2,3]-cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide mono trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 20 3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl trans-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 25 3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(1-imidazolyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 30 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-fluorophenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 5-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-pyridine-2-yl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-

cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl (1,2)-cis-(1,3)-cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-3-carboxy-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

5

4-(2-fluorophenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

10

4-(2-chlorophenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

15

4-bromophenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

5-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-pyridine-2-yl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

20

4-(2-methanesulfonyl-[1,3,4]-triazole-1-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

25

4-(2-methylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(2-methanesulfonylimidazole-1-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

30

4-(2-cyano-thiophene-3-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(2-aminosulfonyl-thiophene-3-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

- 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-thiophene-3-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 5 4-(4-cyano-thiophene-3-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl (1,2-cis)-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-(1,3-trans)-3-carboxy-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 10 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl (1,2-cis)-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-(1,3-trans)-3-carboxy-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl (1,2-cis)-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-(1,3-trans)-3-ethoxycarbonyl-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 15 Methyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-benzyl-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 20 Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-benzyl-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- Ethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-benzyl-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 25 Ethyl 4-(4-methoxycarbonylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- Ethyl 4-(4-aminocarbonylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 30 Ethyl 4-(4-methylaminocarbonylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

- Ethyl 4-(4-dimethylaminocarbonylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 5 Ethyl 4-(4-benzylaminocarbonylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- Ethyl 4-(4-phenylaminocarbonylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 10 Ethyl 4-(4-acetylaminobenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- Ethyl 4-benzyl-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 15 Ethyl 4-benzyl-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl) -1-(2-naphthylmethyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 20 Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl) -1-(1-naphthylmethyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl) -1-(1-naphthylmethyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 25 Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl) -1-(2-naphthylmethyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 30 Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl) -1-(3-phenoxybenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl) -1-(4-phenoxybenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

trifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-biphenylmethyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate  
trifluoroacetic acid salt;

5

Methyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-  
carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

10

Ethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-  
carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

Isopropyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-  
carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

15

n-propyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-  
carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

n-butyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-  
carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

20

i-butyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-  
carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

cyclopropylmethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-  
pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

25

4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylic  
acid bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

30

4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxamide  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethyl-6-hydroxy-benzyl)-  
pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethyl-6-hydroxy-benzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

5 Methyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

10

Propyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

15

Ethyl 2-[4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carbonyl oxy]-acetate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 2-[4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carbonyl amino]-acetate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

20

Methyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

25

Isopropyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

30

Ethyl 2-[4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carbonyl amino]-acetate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid morpholine amide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;



Ethyl 2-[4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carbonyl oxy]-acetate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

5 Ethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

10 Ethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(5-aminoiminomethylthiophen-2-yl-methyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-[4-(2-imidazoline-2-yl)-benzyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

15

Ethyl 4-(4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-1-(7-aminoiminomethylnaphthalene-2-yl-methyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

20 Ethyl 4-(4-bromophenyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-[4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

25 Ethyl 4-[4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-[4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethyl-6-hydroxy-benzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

30

Ethyl 4-(3-biphenyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-(4-biphenyl)-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate

trifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-[4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-fluoro-phenyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

5

Ethyl 4-[4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole-3-carboxylate trifluoroacetic acid salt;

10

4-[4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole trifluoroacetic acid salt;

Ethyl 4-[4-(2-pyridyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole 3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

15

Ethyl 4-[4-(3-pyridyl)-phenyl]-1-(3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl)-pyrrole 3-carboxylate bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

3-aminoiminomethylphenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenylacetamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

20

4-aminoiminomethylphenyl 2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenylacetamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

25

4-aminoiminomethylphenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenylacetamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl ether bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

30

4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl ether bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl ether bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl ether  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

5 N-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-N'-[2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenyl] urea  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

N-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-N'-[2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenyl] urea  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

10

N-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-N'-[2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenyl] urea  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

15

N-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-N'-[2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenyl] urea  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzamide  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

20

4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzamide  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzamide  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

25

3-aminoiminomethylbenzyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzamide  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

30

2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl 4-aminoiminomethylbenzamide  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl 3-aminoiminomethylbenzamide  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

- 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl 4-aminoiminomethylbenzamide  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 5 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzyl 3-aminoiminomethylbenzamide  
bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenyl phenylacetamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 10 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-phenyl phenylmethylsulfonamide trifluoroacetic acid  
salt;
- 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(4-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzamide  
trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 15 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-benzamide  
trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopentene-1-  
carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 20 5-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-pyridine-2-yl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-  
cyclopentene-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(N-methylpyridinium-3-yl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopentene-1-  
carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 25 4-(2-pyridyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-cyclopentene-1-carboxamide  
trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 30 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-  
carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-fluoro-phenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-  
3-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

- 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 5 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 10 4-(2-methanesulfonyl-imidazole-1-yl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide tris trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-methylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 15 4-(2-cyano-thiophene-3-yl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 20 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-thiophene-3-yl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-6-methyl-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 25 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-6-methyl-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-methoxycarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 30 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-fluoro-phenyl)-phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

- 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methoxycarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethyl-6-hydroxy-phenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 5 4-(2-aminocarbonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 10 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-phenyl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 15 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methoxycarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 5-(2-cyanophenyl)-pyridine-2-yl N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active);
- 20 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-(carboxymethyl)-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 25 (S)-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-1-hydroxy-propane-2-yl 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-fluorophenyl)-benzamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active);
- (S)-N-{4-(2-cyanophenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine methyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active);
- 30 (S)-N-{4-(2-cyanophenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine ethyl amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active);
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl (S)-N-acetyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine amide

trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active);

(S)-N-{4-(2-cyano-5-fluoro-phenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine  
methyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active);

5

(S)-N-{4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-  
aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine methyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active);

10

(S)-N-{4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine  
trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active);

(S)-N-{4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine  
methyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active);

15

(S)-N-{4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine  
ethyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active);

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)alanine  
amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

20

1-[4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)phenoxy]-2-methanesulfonylamino-3-(3-  
aminoiminomethylphenyl)propane trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

25

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-(n-propanesulfonyl)-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-  
alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethoxycarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine  
amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

30

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethylaminocarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-  
alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N,N-bis-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-  
alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N- methanesufonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

5 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N- methanesufonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N- methanesufonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

10 (S)-N-{4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine methyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (optically active);

15 1-{4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenylcarbonylamino}-1-(4-ethoxycarbonylthiazole-2-yl)-2-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-ethane trifluoroacetic acid salt;

N-{4-(2-cyanophenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(2-aminoiminomethylpyridine-4-yl)-alanine methyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

20 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-methanesufonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-methanesufonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

25 N-{4-(2-cyanophenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(2-aminoiminomethylpyridine-4-yl)-alanine N,N-dimethyl amide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

30 N-{4-(2-cyanophenyl)-benzoyl}-3-(2-aminoiminomethylpyridine-4-yl)-alanine ethyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-methanesufonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);



- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-ethoxycarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethyl-phenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 5 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-propanosultam)-3-(3-aminoiminomethyl -phenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-benzyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 10 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-ethoxycarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethyl-phenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-Cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 15 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-2-chloro-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-propanosultam)-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 20 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-acetyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-propanoyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 25 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-2-chloro-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 30 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-isopropylloxycarbonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-propanoyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-

alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyano-3-fluoro-phenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

5

4-(2-cyano-4-chloro-phenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-oxazolidin-2-one)-3-(3-aminoiminomethyl-phenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

10

4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-oxazolidin-2-one)-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

15

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-butyrolactam)-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-carboxymethyl-N-methanesulfonyl)amino-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

20

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-2-chlorophenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-[N-(4,6-tetrahydro-1,3-oxazin-2-one)]-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

25

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-carboxymethyl-N-methanesulfonyl)amino-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

30

4-(2-cyano-4-chlorophenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyano-5-fluorophenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

- 4-(2-cyano-4-methylphenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-aminoiminomethylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 5 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-[N-(1,3-oxazolidine-2-one)]-3-(1-aminoisoquinoline-7-yl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-propanosultam)-3-(1-aminoisoquinoline-7-yl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 10 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-propanosultam)-3-(1-aminoisoquinoline-7-yl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-[N-propanosultam]-3-(1-aminoisoquinoline-7-yl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 15 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-carboxymethyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(1-aminoisoquinoline-7-yl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);
- 20 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[ethoxycarbonylimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide;
- 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide;
- 25 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-fluorophenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;
- 30 4-(2-aminosulfonyl-5-methylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

5 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-(methanesulfonyl)-N-methyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[ethoxycarbonyloxyimino]methylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide;

10

4-(2-methanesulfonyl-imidazol-1-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bistrifluoroacetic acid salt;

15

4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

20

4-(2-methanesulfonyl-5-fluoro-phenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

25

4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-(methanesulfonyl)-N-methyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-methylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

30

4-(2-methylaminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-

1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

5 4-(2-methanesulfonyl-imidazole-1-yl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-pyridine-3-carboxamide tris trifluoroacetic acid salt;

5-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-pyridine-2-yl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

10 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[ethoxycarbonylimino]methylphenyl)-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

15 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-6-methyl-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

20 4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

25 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-ethoxycarbonyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-propanosultam)-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

30 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-methyl-N-ethoxycarbonyl-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-aminosulfonylphenyl)-2-chloro-phenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-

amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(4-cyano-thiophene-3-yl)-phenyl cis-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-  
cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

5

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl (1,2-cis)-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-(1,3-  
trans)-3-carboxy-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

10

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl (1,2-cis)-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-(1,3-  
trans)-3-ethoxycarbonyl-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt;

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-propanosultam)-3-(3-  
amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

15

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-isopropylloxycarbonyl-3-(3-  
amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl N-ethyl-N-propanoyl-3-(3-  
amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

20

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-oxazolidin-2-one)-3-(3-  
amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-oxazolidin-2-one)-3-(3-  
amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

25

4-(2-cyano-phenyl)-2-chlorophenyl N-methyl-N-methanesulfonyl-3-(3-  
amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-alanine amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

30

4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-carboxymethyl-N-methanesulfonyl)amino-3-  
(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt  
(racemic);

4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-N-

methanesulfonyl)amino-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

5 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl 2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-6-methyl-pyridine-3-carboxamide bis trifluoroacetic acid salt;

10 4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl (1,2-cis)-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-(1,3-trans)-3-carboxy-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-methanesulfonylphenyl)-phenyl (1,2-cis)-2-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-(1,3-trans)-3-ethoxycarbonyl-cyclopropane-1-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

15 4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-[N-(4,6-tetrahydro-1,3-oxazin-2-one)]-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-carboxymethyl-N-methanesulfonyl)amino-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic);

20 and

4-(2-cyanophenyl)-phenyl 2-(N-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-N-methanesulfonyl)amino-3-(3-amino[hydroxyimino]methylphenyl)-propanoic amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (racemic).

25

5. A pharmaceutical composition for preventing blood coagulation and treating thrombosis, which comprises a compound of claim 1, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, a prodrug, a hydrate, a solvate or an isomer thereof as an effective ingredient together with a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/KR01/00013

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC7 C07D 417/14, C07D 413/14

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC7 C07D 417/14, C07D 413/14, C07C 257/18, A61K 31/445

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the files searched

Korean Patents and applications for inventions since 1975

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

CA on line, NPS, PAJ, MEDLINE

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	Thomas P. Maduskuie, Jr. et al.'Rational Design and Synthesis of Novel, Potent Bis-phenylamidine Carboxylate Factor Xa Inhibitors' In:J. Med. Chem. 1998 41: 53-62, see entire document	1-5
D, Y	Mimi L. Quan et al.'Design and Synthesis of Isoxazoline Derivatives as Factor Xa Inhibitors' In:J. Med. Chem. 1999 42:2752-2759, see entire document	1-5
D, A	EP 540051A1(DAIICHI PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.) 05 May 1993(05.05.1993), abstract, claims 1,2,3,7	1-5
A	Guilford WJ et al.'Synthesis, characterization, and structure-activity relationships of amidine-substituted(bis)benzylidene-cycloketone olefin isomers as potent and selective factor Xa inhibitors' In:J. Med. Chem. 1999 42: 5415-5425, see entire document	1-5

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

☒ See patent family annex.

\* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance  
 "E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date  
 "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of citation or other special reason (as specified)  
 "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means  
 "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention  
 "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone  
 "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art  
 "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

25 APRIL 2001 (25.04.2001)

Date of mailing of the international search report

27 APRIL 2001 (27.04.2001)

Name and mailing address of the ISA/KR

Korean Intellectual Property Office  
 Government Complex-Taejon, Dunsan-dong, So-ku, Taejon  
 Metropolitan City 302-701, Republic of Korea

Facsimile No. 82-42-472-7140

Authorized officer

KIM, Hee Sue

Telephone No. 82-42-481-5604





# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No.

PCT/KR01/00013

Patent document  
cited in search report

Publication  
date

Patent family  
member(s)

Publication  
date

EP 540051 A1

05. 05. 93

EP 540051 B1

03. 04. 96

US 5576343 A

19. 11. 96

US 5620991 A

15. 4. 97

US 5866577 A

02. 02. 99